



Workshop Manual

Amarok 2011 ➤ , Caddy 2004 ➤ ,
Caddy 2011 ➤ ,
Caddy Kasten/Kombi 1996 ➤ ,
Caddy Pickup 1997 ➤ ,
Caravelle 2010 ➤ , Crafter 2006 ➤ ,
LT 1997 ➤ , Multivan 2010 ➤ ,
Transporter 1991 ➤ ,
Transporter 1996 ➤ ,
Transporter 2004 ➤ ,
Transporter 2010 ➤ , Zugkopf 2010 ➤

Wheels and Tyres Guide

Edition 01.2011





List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

44 - Wheels, tyres, vehicle geometry

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.



Contents

44 - Wheels, tyres, vehicle geometry	1
1 General notes on wheels and tyres (commercial vehicles)	1
2 Legislative and technical conditions for converting wheel and tyre combinations	3
2.1 Legislative conditions for converting wheel and tyre combinations	3
2.2 Technical conditions for converting wheel and tyre combinations	3
2.3 Additional wheel housing extensions (flaps)	4
2.4 „Series 80“ tyres	4
3 Documents and codes/designations	5
3.1 New vehicle registration documents since 01.10.2005	5
3.2 COC document (EEC Certificate of Conformity)	6
3.3 Official type designations	6
4 Facts about wheels and tyres (commercial vehicles)	9
4.1 Useful information regarding tyres	9
4.2 Tyre wear/ mileage	17
4.3 Tyre noise	26
4.4 Rough running caused by wheels/tyres	29
4.5 Vehicle pulls to one side	37
4.6 Tyre damage	42
4.7 Useful information about rims	49
4.8 Fitting and removing wheels	53
4.9 Breakdown set for VW Vehicles	57
5 Wheel and tyre combination, Amarok	58
5.1 Vehicles without wider wheel housings	58
5.2 Wheel allocation for vehicles without wheel house extension	59
5.3 Vehicles with wider wheel housings	60
5.4 Wheel allocation for vehicles with wheel house extension	61
6 Wheel and tyre combinations, Caddy model year 1996 to model year 2002	64
6.1 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy shuttle, type 9KV and Caddy panel van, type 9KVF, model year 1996 to model year 2002	64
6.2 Wheel allocation for Caddy shuttle type 9KV and Caddy panel van type 9KVF, model year 1996 to model year 2002	65
7 Wheel and tyre combinations, Caddy pickup, model year 1997 to model year 2002	68
7.1 Appendix to parts certificate, Caddy pickup, type 9U, model year 1997 to model year 2002	68
7.2 Wheel allocation Caddy pickup, type 9U, model year 1997 to model year 2002	69
8 Wheel and tyre combinations, Caddy, from model year 2004 to 2011 (model code 2K)	70
8.1 Attachment to parts certificate, Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA, model year 2004 to model year 2008	70
8.2 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA, from model year 2009 to 2011	72
8.3 Wheel allocation for Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA, from model year 2004 to model year 2011	73
8.4 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH, from model year 2008 to model year 2011	75
8.5 Wheel allocation for Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH, from model year 2008 to model year 2011	76
8.6 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy shuttle, sales type 2KB, model year 2004 to model year 2008	78
8.7 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy shuttle, sales type 2KB, from model year 2009 to model year 2011	79
8.8 Wheel allocation for Caddy shuttle, sales type 2KB, from model year 2004 to model year 2011	81
8.9 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2KJ, from model year 2008 to model year 2011	82



8.10	Wheel allocation for Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2KJ, from model year 2008 to model year 2011	84
9	Wheel and tyre combinations, Caddy, from model year 2011	86
9.1	Addendum to certificate statement for Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011	86
9.2	Wheel allocation Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011	87
9.3	Addendum to certificate statement for Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011	89
9.4	Wheel allocation for Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011	91
9.5	Addendum to certificate statement for Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011	93
9.6	Wheel allocation for Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011	95
9.7	Addendum to certificate statement for Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CJ from model year 2011	97
9.8	Wheel allocation for Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CJ from model year 2011	99
10	Wheel and tyre combinations, Transporter model year 1991 to model year 1995	102
10.1	Appendix to parts certificate, Transporter, Transporter Syncro, type 70X0 A to D and 70X1 A to D, model year 1991 to model year 1995	102
10.2	Wheel allocation Transporter, Transporter Syncro, type 70X0 A to D and 70X1 A to D model year 1991 to model year 1995	104
11	Wheel and tyre combinations, Transporter from January 1996 to model year 2003	107
11.1	Appendix to parts certificate, Transporter, Transporter Syncro, type 70X02 A to D and 70X12 A to D, from January 1996 to model year 2003	107
11.2	Transporter, Transporter Syncro from January 1996 to model year 2003 (passenger vehicles)	108
11.3	Wheel allocation Transporter, Transporter Syncro from January 1996 to model year 2003 (passenger vehicles)	109
11.4	Transporter, Transporter Syncro, 111 kW TDI model year 2000	111
11.5	Wheel allocation Transporter, Transporter Syncro, 111 kW TDI model year 2000	112
11.6	Transporter, Transporter Syncro 111 kW TDI and V6 150 kW from model year 2001 to model year 2003 as well as 65 kW, 75 kW and 85 kW from model year 2002 to model year 2003	113
11.7	Wheel allocation Transporter, Transporter Syncro 111 kW TDI and V6 150 kW from model year 2001 to model year 2003 as well as 65 kW, 75 kW and 85 kW from model year 2002 to model year 2003	114
12	Wheel and tyre combinations, Transporter, from model year 2004	116
12.1	Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan model year 2004 to model year 2007	116
12.2	Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan model year 2004 to model year 2007	118
12.3	Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan model year 2008 to model year 2009	121
12.4	Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan model year 2008 to model year 2009	123
12.5	Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HC California model year 2004 to model year 2007	126
12.6	Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HC California model year 2004 to model year 2007	128
12.7	Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HC California model year 2008 to model year 2009	130
12.8	Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HC California model year 2008 to model year 2009	133
12.9	Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HF, Multivan Beach model year 2004 to model year 2007	136
12.10	Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach model year 2004 to model year 2007	138
12.11	Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline, California Beach model year 2008 to model year 2009	140
12.12	Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline, California Beach model year 2008 to model year 2009	142



12.13	Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ model year 2004 to model year 2007	146
12.14	Wheel allocation for Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ model year 2004 to model year 2007	147
12.15	Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ model year 2008 to model year 2009	149
12.16	Wheel allocation for Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ model year 2008 to model year 2009	151
12.17	Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007	154
12.18	Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007	156
12.19	Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009	158
12.20	Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009	160
12.21	Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007	163
12.22	Wheel allocation for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007	164
12.23	Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009	167
12.24	Wheel allocation for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009	168
12.25	Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3,200 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007	172
12.26	Wheel allocation for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007	173
12.27	Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3,200 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009	174
12.28	Wheel allocation for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009	176
13	Wheel and tyre combinations, Transporter, from model year 2010	178
13.1	Attachment for parts certificate, Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg	178
13.2	Wheel allocation for Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg	181
13.3	Attachment for parts certificate, Transporter with perm. weight over 3,080 kg	185
13.4	Wheel allocation for Transporter with max. perm. weight over 3,080 kg	187
14	Wheel and tyre combinations, LT, model year 1997 to model year 2006	189
14.1	Attachment to parts certificate, LT, type 2DM model year 1997 to model year 2006	189
14.2	Wheel allocation for LT type 2DM, model year 1997 to model year 2006	191
15	Wheel and tyre combinations, Crafter, from model year 2006	193
15.1	Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3190 kg from model year 2006	193
15.2	Wheel allocation, Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3190 kg from model year 2006	194
15.3	Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3,500 kg from model year 2006	196
15.4	Wheel allocation for Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3500 kg from model year 2006	197
15.5	Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	199
15.6	Wheel allocation for Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	199
15.7	Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3,880 kg from model year 2006	201
15.8	Wheel allocation for Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006	202
15.9	Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	204
15.10	Wheel allocation for Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	206



15.11	Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	208
15.12	Wheel allocation for Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	209
15.13	Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006	211
15.14	Wheel allocation for Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006	212
15.15	Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 50 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	213
15.16	Wheel allocation for Crafter 50 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	216
16	Recommended summer tyres	218
16.1	Summer tyres, Amarok	218
16.2	Summer tyres for Caddy, model year 1996 to model year 2002	218
16.3	Summer tyres for Caddy Pick Up, model year 1997 to model year 2002	218
16.4	Summer tyres for Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA from model year 2004	219
16.5	Summer tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH from model year 2008	219
16.6	Summer tyres for Caddy Kombi, sales type 2KB from model year 2004	219
16.7	Summer tyres Caddy Maxi Kombi, sales type 2KJ from model year 2008	220
16.8	Summer tyres Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011	220
16.9	Summer tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011	221
16.10	Summer tyres Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011	221
16.11	Summer tyres Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CH from model year 2011	222
16.12	Summer tyres for Transporter, model year 1991 to model year 1995	222
16.13	Summer tyres for Transporter from January 1996 to model year 2003	223
16.14	Summer tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan from model year 2004	223
16.15	Summer tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HC California from model year 2004	224
16.16	Summer tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline from model year 2004	224
16.17	Summer tyres Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ from model year 2004	225
16.18	Summer tyres Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004	225
16.19	Summer tyres Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004	226
16.20	Summer tyres Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg from model year 2004	226
16.21	Summer tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg from model year 2010	227
16.22	Summer tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight over 3,080 kg from model year 2010	227
16.23	Summer tyres for LT, model year 1997 to model year 2005	227
16.24	Summer tyres Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	228
16.25	Summer tyres Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3500 kg from model year 2006	228
16.26	Summer tyres Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	228
16.27	Summer tyres Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006	229
16.28	Summer tyres Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	229
16.29	Summer tyres Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	229
16.30	Summer tyres Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006	230
16.31	Summer tyres Crafter 50 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	230
17	Recommended all-season tyres	231
17.1	All-season tyres for Caddy, model year 1996 to model year 2002	231



17.2	All-season tyres for Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA from model year 2004	231
17.3	All-season tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH from model year 2008	231
17.4	All-season tyres for Caddy Kombi, sales type 2KB from model year 2004	232
17.5	All-season tyres Caddy Maxi Kombi, sales type 2KJ from model year 2008	232
17.6	All-weather tyres Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011	232
17.7	All-weather tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011	232
17.8	All-weather tyres Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011	233
17.9	All-weather tyres Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CJ from model year 2011	233
17.10	All-season tyres for Transporter, model year 1991 to model year 1995	233
17.11	All-season tyres for Transporter from January 1996 to model year 2003	234
17.12	All-season tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan from model year 2004	234
17.13	All-season tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HC California from model year 2004	234
17.14	All-season tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline from model year 2004	235
17.15	All-season tyres for Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ from model year 2004	235
17.16	All-season tyres for Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004	235
17.17	All-season tyres for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004	236
17.18	All-season tyres for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg from model year 2004	236
17.19	All-season tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg from model year 2010	236
17.20	All-season tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight over 3,080 kg from model year 2010	237
17.21	All-season tyres for LT, model year 1997 to model year 2006	237
17.22	All-season tyres for Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	237
17.23	All-season tyres for Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3500 kg from model year 2006	237
17.24	All-season tyres for Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	238
17.25	All-season tyres for Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006	238
17.26	All-season tyres for Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	238
17.27	All-season tyres for Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	238
17.28	All-season tyres for Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006	239
17.29	All-season tyres Crafter 50 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	239
18	Recommended winter tyres	240
18.1	Winter tyres Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA from model year 2004	240
18.2	Winter tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH from model year 2008	240
18.3	Winter tyres Caddy Kombi, sales type 2KB from model year 2004	241
18.4	Winter tyres Caddy Maxi Kombi, sales type 2KJ from model year 2008	241
18.5	Winter tyres Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011	241
18.6	Winter tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011	242
18.7	Winter tyres Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011	242
18.8	Winter tyres Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CJ from model year 2011	242
18.9	Winter tyres for Transporter, model year 1991 to model year 1995	243
18.10	Winter tyres for Transporter from January 1996 to model year 2003	243
18.11	Winter tyres Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan from model year 2004	243
18.12	Winter tyres Transporter, sales type 7HC California from model year 2004	243
18.13	Winter tyres Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline from model year 2004	244



18.14	Winter tyres Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ from model year 2004	244
18.15	Winter tyres Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004	244
18.16	Winter tyres Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004	245
18.17	Winter tyres Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg from model year 2004	245
18.18	Winter tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg from model year 2010	245
18.19	Winter tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight over 3,080 kg from model year 2010	246
18.20	Winter tyres for LT, model year 1997 to model year 2006	246
18.21	Winter tyres Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	246
18.22	Winter tyres Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3500 kg from model year 2006	247
18.23	Winter tyres Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	247
18.24	Winter tyres Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006	247
18.25	Winter tyres Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	247
18.26	Winter tyres Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006	248
18.27	Winter tyres Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006	248
18.28	Winter tyres Crafter 50 chassis, drop-side, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006	248



44 – Wheels, tyres, vehicle geometry

1 General notes on wheels and tyres (commercial vehicles)

This information is intended to help you form an opinion as precise and accurate as possible in cases of tyre damage and other complaints.

In this chapter you will learn more about tyres and wheels/rims.

Tyres are high-tech products that are especially adapted to the requirements of modern vehicles.

As with all highly developed technical products, tyres require proper care, maintenance and service. This is essential to ensure safety, performance and comfort for the entire service life of the tyre.

Tyres are constantly being further developed. Quality tyres are the result of modern design methods and production processes, as well as continuous quality checks. All tyres that are recommended by VW have been tested by the technical development department and have been designed specifically for each model in collaboration with the tyre manufacturers.

We therefore recommend fitting only the recommended tyre makes when renewing tyres.

Vehicle safety is the top priority. With regard to the various operating conditions such as

- differing speed ranges,
- winter and summer use and
- wet and dry roads,

the optimal compromise for vehicle safety must be found.

Every tyre is subjected to a wide range of different driving conditions over its entire service life. It is therefore important that the basic requirements for ensuring optimal tyre performance are met.

Proper adjustment of the axle geometry during wheel alignment is an important prerequisite for ensuring the maximum service life of the tyre. The wheel alignment must always be within the specified tolerance range.

Information for wheel alignment ➔ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 .



Note

Tyre damage and related problems can have various causes. It is therefore very important that one determines whether the problem has been caused by the tyre or by other components.

Normal wear and tear on a tyre will alter its characteristics. Rolling noises or rough running can be the result of such wear. These are simply the symptoms of normal wear and tear and do not constitute damage in the sense of the tyre being defective. You can take measures to eliminate the symptoms at least to some degree. However, in some cases it may not be possible to eliminate tyre noise completely.



Special models

Special models are only partly represented in the tables in Appendix 2 or attachment concerning parts certificate. Modification of these vehicles depends on the engine capacity of the basic model.





2 Legislative and technical conditions for converting wheel and tyre combinations

2.1 Legislative conditions for converting wheel and tyre combinations

The manufacturer is issued with a general operating permit (GTA in accordance with § 20 StVZO (German road traffic and licensing regulations) and EU operating permit) for the overall vehicle with all parts for specific conversions.

Conversions of wheels and tyres can only be carried out under certain conditions. When doing this, the following points must be observed:

- ◆ If the size of wheel and tyre, with an indication of the load index and the speed symbol, is included in the vehicle GTA and EU operating permit/type approval ⇒ [page 6](#) , this wheel and tyre combination can be fitted on the vehicle without any problem.

It is not necessary for the wheel and tyre combination specified in the registration certificate part I (certificate of registration) to be fitted. All combinations approved in the vehicle GTA or EU operating permit/type approval ⇒ [page 6](#) may be fitted to the vehicle.

- ◆ There is no general type approval according to § 22 StVZO for the modifications recommended by Volkswagen AG (see attachment or Appendix 2 to Parts Certificate).
- ◆ Unless the wheels and/or tyres are included in the relevant vehicle GTA or EU operating permit/type approval, the vehicle will no longer meet the requirements of the road traffic regulations if converted.

These versions are based on the conditions valid in the European Union and no guarantee can be provided for their completeness. In some cases there are different legislative requirements outside the European Union.

The table included in the attachment or Appendix 2 to Parts Certificate shows the Volkswagen AG recommended and TÜV NORD Mobilität GmbH Co. KG tested wheel and tyre combinations on VW vehicles and also the conditions to be observed for fitting. The use of genuine disc-type wheels on a vehicle to which they have not been allocated is not permissible.

The list of possible conversions deals with combinations that meet the requirements of Volkswagen AG with regards to road handling and road safety. They are the result of practical trials and are therefore recommended by Volkswagen AG.

Refer also to the new vehicle registration documents that were issued from 01.10.2005 ⇒ [page 5](#) .

2.2 Technical conditions for converting wheel and tyre combinations

- The wheel and tyre combinations and conversions listed in the tables of the individual vehicles refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine wheels.
- Approval of wheel and tyre combinations or a change to wheels from the accessories trade is not possible with the parts certificate attached here.



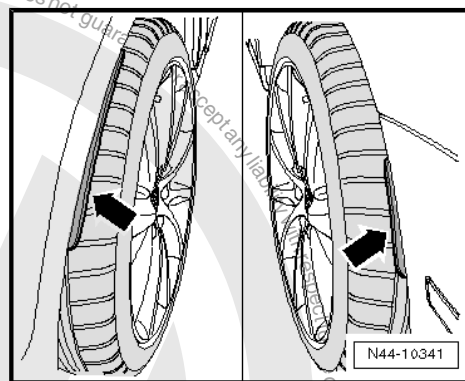
- Tubeless radial tyres may only be fitted to rims with a safety hump feature on the shoulder.
- If the wheel and tyre combinations listed are used, the associated tyre inflation pressures must be adhered to. The tyre inflation pressure for summer tyres can be found on the sticker on the inside of the tank flap or in the tables of the individual vehicles.
- Sufficient clearance to the wheels and tyres at parts of the wheel housing, suspension and braking system is assured if the notes and specifications established in the parts certificate are observed in all operating conditions.
- Unless otherwise stated, snow chains may only be fitted to the drive wheels.
- The same sized wheels and tyres must be used at the front and rear of the vehicle. On vehicles with all-wheel drive, tyres must be of the same manufacturer and have the same tread profile.

2.3 Additional wheel housing extensions (flaps)

For technical reasons some vehicles require wheel housing extensions (flaps) on the wing or bumper -arrows- when using certain wheel and tyre combinations.

Please check if there is a requirement to remove the flaps.

The information is located in the overview table for the respective vehicle.



2.4 „Series 80“ tyres

Tyres of the „80“ series (e.g. 145/80 R 13 74 S) will replace the „82“ series (e.g. 145/82 R 13 74 S). Legislation stipulates that „82“ series tyres may be replaced by „80“ series tyres without having been entered in the vehicle documents.

The condition for this is that the „80“ series tyres have the same width and are of the same type – cross-ply or radial belted – and have the same or higher load index.

If only „80“ series tyres are entered in the vehicle documents, „82“ series tyres may only be used if an entry has been made in the vehicle documents.



3 Documents and codes/designations

3.1 New vehicle registration documents since 01.10.2005

The implementation of EU Directive 1999/37/EU "Registration Documents for Vehicles" in national law and legal requirements for data protection have necessitated the introduction of new, falsification-proof registration documents.

Since 01.10.2005, only the new documents are issued by the registration authorities in the event of new registrations, change of ownership, registration of technical modifications and all other matters.

The new registration documents are comprised of:

- ◆ Registration certificate part I, which replaces the certificate of registration and
- ◆ Registration certificate part II, which replaces the vehicle log book.

Registration certificate part I (certificate of registration)

- ◆ Contains all vehicle technical data which must be available to register a vehicle in Europe; however, only one wheel and tyre combination approved as standard is specified
- ◆ Contains the EU-wide, standardised, alphanumeric codes assigned to the technical data, so that the German registration certificate can be converted without problems into the registration document prescribed in non-member European countries for registration there
- ◆ Contains a field for documenting temporary or final immobilisation of the vehicle, and is therefore no longer withdrawn in the event of temporary or final immobilisation

Registration certificate part II (vehicle log book)

- ◆ Contains the note that the holder of the registration certificate is not identified as the owner
- ◆ Contains only the current and, if applicable, the last vehicle owner; the actual number of previous owners is shown numerically
- ◆ Contains only a small percentage of the technical vehicle data
- ◆ No longer serves to document temporary vehicle deregistration. The vehicle and body type specified under number 1 in the old vehicle documents will not exist in the future. In the new documents, this will be replaced by standardised EU vehicle classes with body type.

Introduction of the new registration documents will lead to barely any changes for the vehicle operator.

Like the old certificate of registration, the registration certificate part I (certificate of registration) must be kept in the vehicle and submitted to responsible persons on request.

It is not necessary for the wheel and tyre combination specified in the registration certificate part I (certificate of registration) to be fitted. All combinations approved according to the general vehicle type approval or EU type approval ⇒ [page 6](#) may be fitted.

The validity of a wheel and tyre combination which deviates from the general vehicle type approval or EU type approval must still be verified via an entry in the registration certificate part I (certificate of registration), an installation certificate based on a part



certificate or general type approval for the wheel and tyre combination.

3.2 COC document (EEC Certificate of Conformity)

Since 1 June, 2004, vehicle manufacturers must apply for an EU operating permit.

A certificate is produced on the basis of this operating permit - the COC (Certificate of Conformity).

This document certifies that the vehicle complies with the EU operating permit (EU type approval) and can be registered in every EU country without an individual type approval.

The document will be issued for all vehicles that comply with the EU operating permit.

These vehicles have an EU type plate (black sticker) in the area of the driver's door, or in the case of older vehicles, in the engine compartment.

The COC document has the same value as the registration document and therefore the original should not be carried on the vehicle.

The COC document contains the EU general type approval number and detailed technical information on the vehicle such as emissions classification and all the permitted wheel and tyre combinations.

3.3 Official type designations

Commercial vehicles licensed for road use in Germany need a general type approval for the issue of a vehicle title document.

The type approval is issued by the Federal Ministry for Transport in Flensburg following type inspection. This procedure was permitted until 31.12.1997 and, in exceptional cases, even after that.

Other member states of the European Union (EU) have different procedures for issuing a document similar to the German title document. Until 31.12.1997, each member state was entitled to issue its own national type approvals according to its own procedures.

Since 1.1.1998, all commercial vehicles licensed within the European Union must have a type approval corresponding to EU guidelines [= page 6](#) . Vehicles licensed for road use with single-vehicle approval according to § 21 StVZO in Germany are excepted.

This means the same guidelines apply to all vehicle manufacturers. This makes it easier to trade across national borders within the EU.

3.3.1 Official type approval, sales or trade designation

In the following table, all VW vehicles which already have EU type approval are listed in the column "EU type".

All VW vehicles which were granted type approval according to the procedure valid up to 31.12.97 are listed in the column "General type approval (GTA)"

If entries appear in both columns "General type approval (GTA)" and "EU type", there exist vehicles of this model which are approved according to both the StVZO and the EU guidelines. In this case, one must first establish what sort of vehicle one has. There are two possibilities:



1. possibility

The last page of the vehicle title includes the field „Certified holder of a general type approval/EEC type approval“. Either the general type approval number of the EU type approval number is entered here, assuming it is the original vehicle title document. This is the case only if the vehicle was not deregistered in the past for longer than 12 months.

2. possibility

Check whether the general type approval number or the EU type approval number is entered on the vehicle identification plate.

Official type designation for vehicles with		Sales or trade designation
GTA type	EU type	
-	2K	Caddy Life 2004 > passenger vehicle
-	2KN	Caddy 2004 > light commercial vehicle
-	9KV	Caddy (window van)
9KVF	-	Caddy (panel van)
9U	-	Caddy (pickup)
70X0A/70X02A	-	Transporter panel van (T4)
70X0B	-	Multivan (T4)
70X02B	7DW	Camper (T4)
-	7DB	Multivan (T4)
70X0BL	-	Camper (T4)
70X02BL	7DW	Camper (T4)
70X0BN/ 70X02BN	-	Ambulance (T4)
70X0C	-	Caravelle; kombi; bus (T4)
70X02C	7DB	Caravelle; kombi; bus (T4)
70X0D/70X02D	-	Dropside; double cab; chassis cab (T4)
70X1A/70X12A	-	Transporter Syncro panel van (T4)
70X1B	-	Multivan Syncro (T4)
70X12B	7DW	Camper Syncro (T4)
-	7DWA	Motorhome (M1)
-	7DWA	Motorhome (M1) Syncro
-	7DB	Multivan Syncro (T4)
70X1BL	-	Camper Syncro (T4)
70X12BL	7DW	Camper Syncro (T4)
70X1BN/ 70X12BN	-	Ambulance Syncro (T4)
70X1C	-	Caravelle Syncro; kombi; bus (T4)
70X12C	7DB	Caravelle Syncro; kombi; bus (T4)
70X1D/70X12D	-	Dropside; double cab; chassis cab (T4)
-	7DZ	Multivan, Caravelle (16 inch)
-	7DZA	Motorhome (M1 16 inch)
7J0	-	Transporter 2004 > LCV dropside; double cab; chassis cab Transporter 2004 > LCV dropside; double cab; chassis cab 4MOTION
-	7HM	Transporter 2004 > Multivan, Multivan 4MOTION, Business, Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline
-	7HMA	Transporter 2004 > California camper
-	7HC	Transporter 2004 > Transporter passenger vehicle



Official type designation for vehicles with		Sales or trade designation
GTA type	EU type	
-	7HCA	Transporter 2004 > Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION
7HK	-	Transporter 2004 > commercial vehicle Panel van
7HKX0	-	Transporter 2004 > LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION
2DX0AE	-	LT 28/35 panel van, single wheel
2DX0FE	-	LT 28/35 dropside; double cab; chassis cab, single wheel
2DX0AZ	-	LT 35/46 panel van, twin wheel
2DX0FZ	-	LT 35/46 dropside; double cab; chassis cab, twin wheel
-	2DM	LT 28/35 kombi, single wheel
-	2EC1	Crafter 2006 > kombi
-	2EC2	Crafter 2006 > kombi
2EKE1	-	Crafter 2006 > enclosed panel van
2EKE2	-	Crafter 2006 > enclosed panel van
2EKZ	-	Crafter 2006 > enclosed panel van
2FJE1	-	Crafter 2006 > chassis cab, dropside
2FJE2	-	Crafter 2006 > chassis cab, dropside
2FJZ	-	Crafter 2006 > chassis cab, dropside





4 Facts about wheels and tyres (commercial vehicles)

4.1 Useful information regarding tyres

4.1.1 Identification markings on the tyre sidewall

Example: Dunlop SP Sport 9000

1 - Size code

- ☐ e.g. 195/65 R 15 91T
⇒ [page 10](#)

2 - Manufacturer (trade name)

3 - Tread pattern

4 - Code for tubeless tyres

5 - Radial construction

- ☐ Radial cord direction in carcass

6 - Notes for version with „rim protector“

7 - Production date

- ☐ Tyre ageing
⇒ [page 14](#)

8 - E number = Approval number

- ☐ Tyre meets European guidelines ECE-R30 and EEC92/93.

9 - Country of origin

- ☐ e.g. manufactured in Germany

10 - Internal DUNLOP tread code

11 - DOT - Department of Transportation

- ☐ Tyre fulfils standards of the Department of Transportation of the United States of America

12 - DOT Code

- ☐ Identification number for manufacturer's plant, tyre size and tyre model

13 - Maximum permitted load and maximum permitted tyre pressure

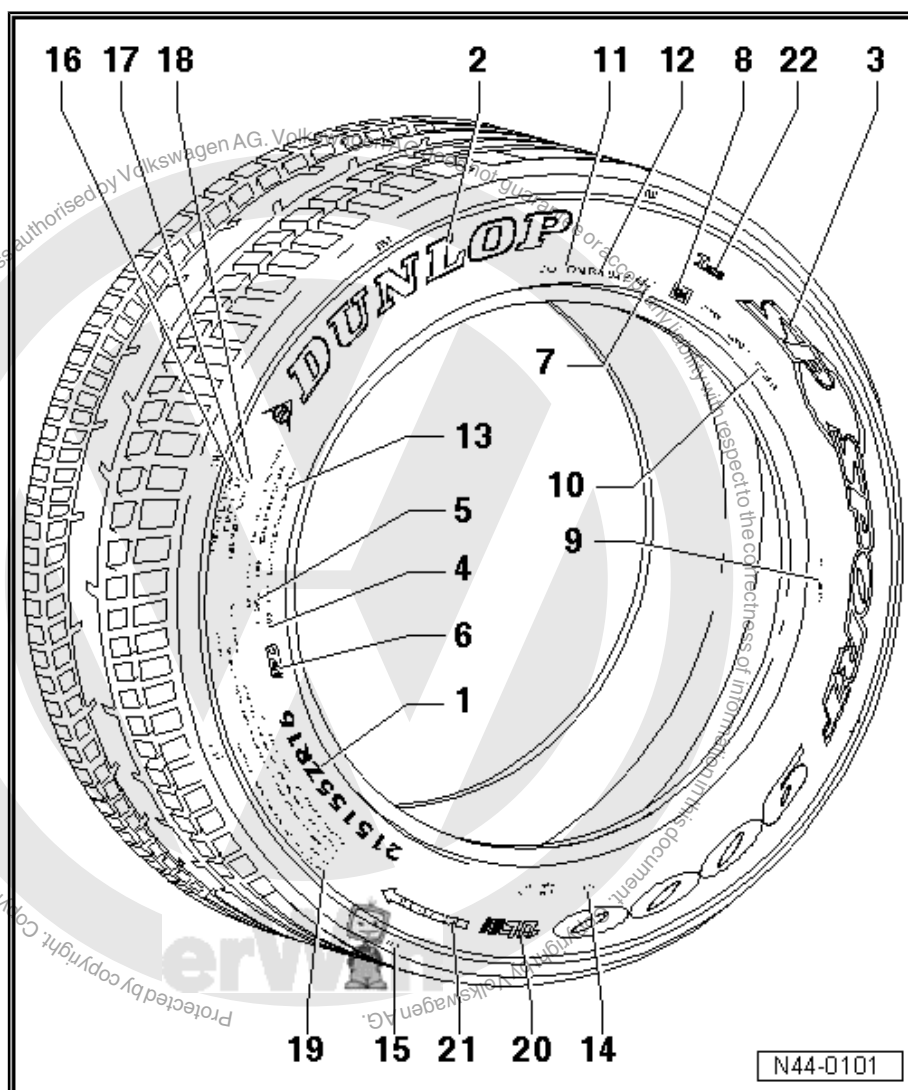
- ☐ Data for North America

14 - Number of plies in the centre of the tread and in the sidewalls as well as information about the material

15 - Position of TWIs (Tread Wear Indicators)

16 - Relative expected service life - abrasion resistance

- ☐ based on a US standard test





17 - Rating of wet-braking traction, A, B or C

- ☐ According to a US test

18 - Rating of temperature resistance, A, B or C

- ☐ According to a US test

19 - Safety notes for use or fitting of tyre

20 - Reference to „ultralight construction“

- ☐ Tyre is up to 30% lighter

21 - Specified direction of rotation for tyre

22 - Inmetro code

- ☐ Required for the Brazilian market only

4.1.2 Explanation of tyre lettering

Explanation of tyre dimensions

Tyres	Speed	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Summer tyres	to 240 km/h	195	65	R	15	91	V	-
Winter tyres	to 160 km/h	195	65	R	15	91	Q	M + S
Winter tyres	to 190 km/h	195	65	R	15	91	T	M + S
High-speed tyres	faster than 240 km/h	225	50	ZR	16	91	-	-

- 1 - Tyre width
- 2 - Aspect ratio in %
- 3 - Code for tyre construction „R“ indicates radial
- 4 - Rim diameter designation
- 5 - Load rating code/load index (LI)
- 6 - Speed rating code
- 7 - Winter tyre/code for all-season tyre

Speed rating/maximum speed

Speed rating code	Maximum speed in km/h
L	120
M	130
N	140
P	150
Q	160
R	170
S	180
T	190
U	200
H	210
V	240
ZR	above 240
W	270
Y	300



Load rating code/load index (LI)

The load rating can be found on the sidewall of the tyre. It provides information about the maximum load that the tyre can bear.

The load rating is included in the size designation of the tyre (e.g. 195/65 R 15 91T). It is indicated on the tyre as a code according to ETRTO. The following table shows the load rating codes used at VW with the corresponding load capacity of the tyres.

Load rating code	Maximum load of tyre in kg
75	387
78	425
79	437
80	450
81	462
82	475
83	487
84	500
85	515
86	530
87	545
88	560
89	580
90	600
91	615
92	630
93	650
94	670
95	690
96	710
97	730
98	750
99	775
100	800
101	825
102	850
103	875
104	900
110	1060
112	1120
113	1150
114	1180
115	1215
116	1250
117	1285



4.1.3 Speed ratings for tyres

The speed rating (e.g. „T“) following the size of the tyre (e.g. 185/65 R 14 86T)) indicates the maximum permitted speed (v_{\max}) of the tyre.

The tyres for the vehicle must be selected so that their maximum permitted speed is greater than the maximum speed that the vehicle („based on model“) can attain.

Vehicles with national type approval

If the vehicle has a national type approval, the maximum speed for the vehicle is calculated as follows:

Formula for vehicles with v_{\max} up to 150 km/h

$$v_{\max} = 1.03 \times v + 3.5 \text{ km/h} \Rightarrow \text{page 12}$$

Example: specified maximum speed $v = 145 \text{ km/h}$

$$v_{\max} = 1.03 \times 145 \text{ km/h} + 3.5 \text{ km/h} = 152.85 \text{ km/h}$$

In this example, a tyre with the speed rating „Q“ or higher must be used.

Formula for vehicles with v_{\max} above 151 km/h

$$v_{\max} = 1.01 \times v + 6.5 \text{ km/h} \Rightarrow \text{page 12}$$

Example: specified maximum speed $v = 163 \text{ km/h}$

$$v_{\max} = 1.01 \times 163 \text{ km/h} + 6.5 \text{ km/h} = 171.13 \text{ km/h}$$

In this example, a tyre with the speed rating „S“ or higher must be used.

Vehicles with EC type approval

If your vehicle has an EC type approval, the maximum speed for all vehicles is calculated as follows:

$$v_{\max} = 1.05 \times v \Rightarrow \text{page 12}$$

Example: specified maximum speed $v = 172 \text{ km/h}$

$$v_{\max} = 1.05 \times 172 \text{ km/h} = 180.60 \text{ km/h}$$

In this example, a tyre with the speed rating „T“ or higher must be used.

It is permitted to use tyres with a higher speed rating. The same applies to tyres with a higher load index.



Note

For the letter „v“, enter the maximum speed given in field „T“ of part I or II of the registration document or under number 6 of the vehicle documentation. This calculation is necessary because all vehicles, for technical reasons, achieve different maximum speeds within a legally permitted tolerance.

4.1.4 Undulations

Radial depressions are slight concavities in the tyre sidewall.

They run from the bead towards the shoulder of the tyre. These parts appear in the figure [⇒ page 38](#).

The cause is the accumulation of material at the joints of the tyre components.



Undulations have no effect on:

- ◆ Safety,
- ◆ Service life,
- ◆ Handling or
- ◆ Other characteristics of the tyre.

Undulations are visible to varying extents. It is not necessary to inspect the tyre or remove it from the rim.

What causes undulations?

Modern steel belted tyres are constructed with single-ply side walls to save weight.

The sidewall components consist of long strips before they are joined together to form a tyre. They must overlap at the joints. Consequently, slight irregularities or waves are created in the area of the overlapping parts. The overlaps are easier to see from the outside due to the single-ply construction.

4.1.5 Tyre storage

Storage room

Rooms used for storing tyres must be

- dark
- dry,
- cool and
- ventilated

in the tyre storage room.



WARNING

Stored tyres must not come in contact with fuel, oil, grease or chemicals under any circumstances. Otherwise, the material in the tyre will be damaged by chemical reactions which are not always visible.

As a result, dangerous situations can occur when the car is driven.

Of course, tyre damage occurs only if the tyre is in contact with the chemical for a relatively long time. If a few drops of fuel land on a tyre during a fill up, this is of no concern.

Storing the tyres

Complete wheels

Tyres mounted on wheels can be stored flat, stacked one upon the other. In this case, it is important to ensure that the tyres are clean and dry. The inflation pressure should be increased to a maximum of 3 bar.

Tyres without wheels

Tyres without wheels are best stored standing vertically. If tyres are stacked for a long period of time, they will be pressed together quite considerably. The tyres will then be more difficult to fit, as they do not sit on the rim shoulders. If tyres are stored standing vertically, it is recommended to turn them every 14 days to avoid flat spots.



4.1.6 Tyre ageing

Tyres age as a result of physical and chemical processes, which can impair the function of the tyres. Tyres which are stored for longer periods of time harden and become brittle faster than tyres which are constantly in use on a vehicle. Older tyres may develop hairline cracks as a result of ageing. When tyres are in regular use, the constant flexing activates softeners in the rubber, preventing hardening and the development of cracks.

It is therefore important to take into account not only the tread depth, but also the age of spare tyres, stored tyres and tyres which are not permanently in use. The tyre age can be determined from in the DOT designation, which includes the production date of the tyre.

Example of a DOT number to 31.12.1999

DOT	5	0	9	<
				Stands for 199_
				Last digit is production year
				Week

In this example, the production date is the 50th week of 1999.

Example of a DOT number from 01.01.2000

DOT	0	1	0	0
				Last 2 digits is production year
				Week

In this example, the production date is the 1st week of 2000.

Recommendation

- ◆ We recommend using tyres more than 6 years old only in emergencies and only with a cautious driving style.
- ◆ When new tyres are fitted, the spare tyre may also be used if it is in flawless condition and is not more than 6 years old. The age of the tyre has a great influence on the high-speed capability of the tyre. It is possible to combine a spare tyre which is several years old with new tyres; however, this can have an adverse influence on car handling.
- ◆ Tyres are always being further developed. This can lead, for example, to slight changes in the rubber compound, even if the tyres are of the same make, size and tread pattern.
- ◆ All VW vehicles are factory-fitted with four identical tyres and wheels.

Front-wheel drive vehicles:

- ◆ For reasons of safety, tyres of the same make and with the same tread pattern should be mounted on one axle.

Four-wheel drive vehicles:

- ◆ Vehicles with four-wheel drive must always be equipped with four wheels with tyres of the same size, construction, tread pattern and make.

Renewing tyres

Tyres must always be renewed when:

- the legal minimum tread depth of 1.6 mm is reached,
- there is visible mechanical damage



- the tyres are more than 6 years old.

4.1.7 Tyres with flange protection

The tyre industry produces tyres with flange protection for alloy wheels. The flange protection is intended to protect alloy wheels from damage due to contact with kerbs.

The combination of tyres with flange protection, steel wheels and a full-size hub cap can lead to the loss of the hub cap during operation. The flexing of the tyre separates the hub cap from its seat.



WARNING

When fitting tyres, always make sure that only tyres without flange protection are fitted to steel rims.

The figure shows a prohibited combination of steel rim, full-size hub cap and a tyre with flange protection.

A - Flange protection

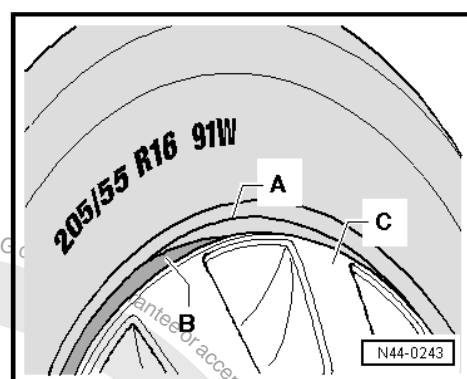
B - Flange of a steel rim

C - Full size hub cap



WARNING

This combination must never be fitted!



4.1.8 Winter tyres

As of 01.05.2006, a change to the German road traffic regulations (StVO) came into force which caused the following supplement to be made: "The equipment in motor vehicles has to be adapted to the weather conditions. In particular, this includes suitable tyres and antifreeze in the windscreen washing system."

Please point out to customers that, since May 1st 2006, they are legally obliged to adapt their vehicle's equipment, particularly the tyres, to winter weather conditions.

For driving in winter, we recommend that the vehicle is equipped with winter tyres in the sizes recommended in table 2 of the parts certificates.

As a basic rule:

All tyre sizes listed in the vehicle documents can also be used as winter tyres.

The handling characteristics may be affected by the use of winter tyres and the possible change in the dimensions of the wheel and tyre. Therefore, when using winter tyres, you must adapt your speed to the changed handling characteristics and to the road conditions.

To achieve the best possible handling, winter tyres must be fitted on all wheels.

If the vehicle is equipped with rims other than the factory-fitted rims, you must take the following into consideration when you fit winter tyres:

- ◆ Wheels and wheel bolts are matched.
- ◆ Whenever the wheels are changed, corresponding wheel bolts of the correct length and with the correctly shaped tapered



seats are used ¹⁾. The secure fit of the wheels and the functioning of the brakes depends this.

- ◆ The suitability of winter tyres with less than 4...5 mm tread depth for winter operation is limited.
- ◆ Some countries require winter tyres to have a tread depth of at least 4 mm.
- ◆ We recommend that winter tyres be replaced after no more than six years. The special „winter properties“ of these tyres decline with age, regardless of how much they are used.

Tyre pressure for winter tyres

The tyre pressure for winter tyres must be 0.2 bar more than the applicable tyre pressure for standard tyres but not more than 3.5 bar.

Registration regulations in the Federal Republic of Germany

Only when winter tyres are in use may the top speed that a vehicle can achieve be greater than the maximum speed specified by the speed symbol of the tyre.

In this case, a label stating the following must be attached:

Important! Winter tyres!
Maximum speed ... km/h



Note

This label must be clearly visible to the driver!

1) A spherical cap is the curved surface of a section of a sphere cut by a plane. The tapered seats on the wheel bolt and in the wheel (rim) in the wheel bolt holes are spherical caps.

4.1.9 Reinforced and Extra Load (XL) tyres

Some tyre manufacturers have for some time replaced the designation „Reinforced“ with the designation „Extra Load“. This designation has long been standard in non-European countries. Technically, there is no difference between them.

Some tyre manufacturers also use the designation „XL“ for Extra Load tyres.

Tyres with the designation „Reinforced“ or „Extra Load (XL)“ are of equal quality.

4.1.10 Snow chains

Snow chains must be fitted to driven wheels only.

On all-wheel drive vehicles, however, only the front wheels may be fitted with snow chains (or the rear wheels on the Amarok).

It is not possible to use snow chains with all wheel and tyre combinations. Notes on this can be found in the vehicle tables of the parts certificate.

If no particular type of snow chain is specified, then small-link chains may be used. These, including the chain fastener, may not protrude more than 15 mm beyond the wheel's tread and the inner wall.

On some models, only special, small-link chains are possible with certain wheel and tyre combinations. Notes on this can be found in the vehicle tables of the parts certificate.



The maximum speed permitted by law when driving with snow chains is 50 km/h.

Snow chains should be removed when there is no snow on the road. There is no point in having them on the wheels, as they adversely affect the vehicle's handling. It causes unnecessary stress on the tyres and above average wear on the chains.

4.2 Tyre wear/ mileage

4.2.1 General

A tyre has to meet numerous requirements ⇒ [page 18](#) .

Different types of tyres meet these requirements to varying degrees.

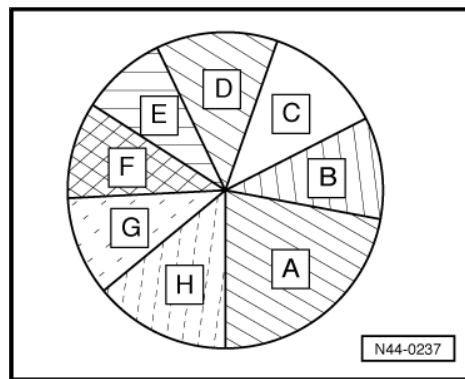
Depending on the conditions in which the tyres are used and on the type of vehicle, some requirements will be more important than others.

H, V, and Z tyres for „high-performance vehicles“ are expected to have good grip on wet and flooded roads. The trade-off for this, however, is that the mileage is not as high as S or T tyres, for example.



4.2.2 Requirements to be met by tyres

- A - Wet braking properties
- B - Driving comfort
- C - Steering accuracy
- D - Driving stability
- E - Tyre weight
- F - Life expectancy
- G - Rolling resistance
- H - Aquaplaning



The pie chart illustrates to what extent the tyre meets the various requirements. The tyre in this example (with its specific structure and rubber composition) would meet the requirements listed above (A to H) to the extent indicated by the size of the segments of the pie.

Improving one of the characteristics will have a negative effect on one of the others.

Example:

An improvement in wet braking properties -A- leads to a reduction in driving comfort -B-, rolling resistance -G- and life expectancy -F-.

The life expectancy of passenger vehicle tyres does not just depend on the rubber composition and design of a tyre. The conditions for use, the vehicle-specific circumstances and driving style have a heavy influence on the service life of a tyre.

Modern vehicles enable comfortable and economic driving, but also a more "sporty" driving style. A tyre life of 5,000 to 40,000 km or more is possible.



Note

The driving style is the most important influencing factor as regards the service life of a tyre.

4.2.3 Wear behaviour of high-speed tyres

These tyres are designed for very high speeds. When developing these tyres, good grip in wet conditions is the main objective. The tread compositions do not have the same wear resistance as T and H tyres for lower speeds.

The life expectancy of high-speed tyres is therefore considerably lower in comparable conditions of use.

4.2.4 Factors influencing the service life of a tyre

The following factors influence a tyre's service life to varying degrees.

Driving style:

- ◆ Speed ⇒ [page 19](#)
- ◆ Braking ⇒ [page 19](#)
- ◆ Acceleration ⇒ [page 19](#)
- ◆ Cornering ⇒ [page 20](#)



For more information about driving style: ⇒ [page 19](#) .

Maintenance:

- ◆ Tyre pressure ⇒ [page 20](#)

For more information about maintenance: ⇒ [page 20](#) .

Environment:

- ◆ Road surface
- ◆ Ambient temperature and climate

Vehicle:

- ◆ Weight
- ◆ Dynamic toe and camber settings

Tyre use:

- ◆ Speed range
- ◆ Wet or dry

Tyre type:

Winter or summer

4.2.5 Driving style

I. Steady driving without deceleration or acceleration

Example:

Speed (km/h)	Wheel slip	Wear
100	1	1
180	3	9

II. Braking (driving style)

Most wear is caused during braking.

Example: Braking from a speed of 50 km/h

Braking distance (m)	Deceleration (m/s ²) ²⁾	Wheel slip	Wear
Vehicle allowed to roll to a stop		0	0
100	0.1 x g	4	1
50	0.2 x g	8	4
12.5	0.4 x g ³⁾	32	2000 - 3000

2) g = Freefall acceleration: 9.81 m/s²

3) A deceleration of 0.4 x g corresponds to heavy braking.

III. Acceleration (driving style)

Slip caused when driving off gently is approximately the same as that caused when driving at a constant speed of 100 km/h.

Example:

	Wheel slip	Wear
Driving off gently	1 - 2	1
Driving off normally	7 - 8	5
Driving off with wheels spinning	20 or more	100 - 200



IV. Driving through curves (driving style)

A »sporty« driving style and driving at higher speeds also cause greater wear when driving through corners.

In practice, this means that wear is increased 16-fold when the cornering speed is doubled. This is the »premium« that has to be paid for going faster.

Example: Driving through a curve with a radius of 150 m

Speed (km/h)	Lateral acceleration (m/s ²) ⁴⁾	Wear
50	1 = 0.13 x g	1
80	2.5 = 0.33 x g	6.5
100	4 = 0.53 x g	16

4) g = gravitational acceleration: 9.81 m/s²

4.2.6 Tyre maintenance

Tyre pressure

The weight of the vehicle causes the tyre contact area to flatten. This in turn causes the running surface and the entire ply of the tyre to be continually deformed when a tyre is rolling. If the tyre is underinflated, the amount of flex is higher, resulting in a greater increase in heat and increased rolling resistance. This then leads to increased wear and poses a greater safety risk.

Example: Specified standard tyre pressure with cold tyres, according to vehicle load

Tyre pressure (bar)	Tyre pressure (%)	Tyre life (%)
2.3	100	100
1.9	80	85
1.4	60	60
1.0	40	25

If tyre pressure is too high, this will result in poor rolling comfort and increased wear across the centre of the tread. We recommend always to maintain the tyre pressure specified by the manufacturer.



Note

- ◆ The diagrams shown are not applicable in all cases.
- ◆ They are intended merely to give an idea of the wear rates of tyres on the front and rear axles and with front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive.
- ◆ The tyre service life may differ significantly, depending on operating conditions and running gear.

Diagram 1:

Tread depth versus tyre life for vehicles with front-wheel drive and V-rated tyres

P - Tread depth

S - Mileage covered

1 - Front axle

2 - Rear axle

Diagram 2:

Tread depth over tyre service life for vehicles with four-wheel drive and V-rated tyres

P - Tread depth

S - Mileage covered

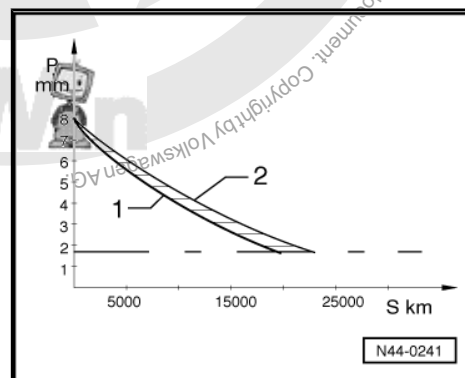
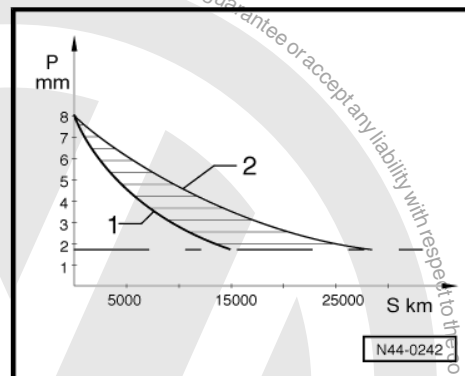
1 - Front axle

2 - Rear axle

Diagrams 1 and 2 show that the tread on a new tyre wears faster than that on a heavily used tyre. As the wear curve is not linear, it is not possible to estimate the tyre service life on the basis of wear after the first 5,000 km.

On front-wheel drive vehicles, the front tyres not only have to transmit the steering and driving forces, but also the greater part of the lateral and braking forces. This causes the front tyres on front-wheel drive vehicles to wear much faster than the rear tyres. Even tyre wear can be achieved by swapping (interchanging) the front and rear wheels on a regular basis. Rotating wheels

⇒ [page 53](#) .



4.2.7 Evenly worn tyres

The requirements to be met by tyres are increasing continuously.

This is caused by the following factors:

- ◆ greater vehicle weight
- ◆ high speeds
- ◆ high level of vehicle safety

Greater loads on the tyre will, of course, lead to an increase in tyre wear.

Driving style has a critical effect on tyre wear. For this reason, customer claims regarding tyre wear on evenly worn tyres are not covered by the warranty.

The effective service life of a tyre can be determined only when the remaining tread depth has reached 2 mm (see diagrams ⇒ [page 21](#)).



4.2.8 Measuring tread depth



Note

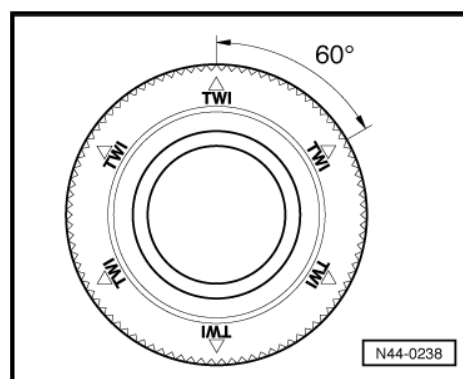
- ◆ The tread depth is measured in the main tread channels.
- ◆ Do not measure at the TWIs (Tread Wear Indicators).

Measure the tread depth in the main tread channel, at the points where the tyre is worn most heavily. The position of the TWIs can be seen at various points on the shoulder of the tyre
⇒ [Item 15 \(page 9\)](#) .

A „Δ“ or the manufacturer's „logo“ may appear in the place of „TWI“.

The bars of the TWI have a height of 1.6 mm. This is the minimum tread depth required by German law.

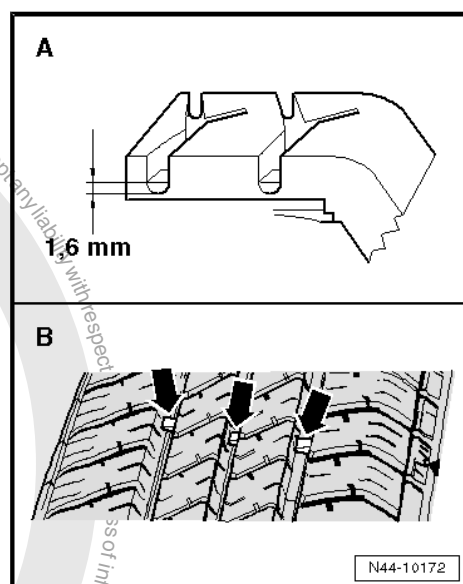
Different values may apply in other countries.



The TWIs must not be included in the measurement. Tread depth should always be measured at the deepest point of the tread channel.

A - TWIs in the main tread channels

B - Main tread channels with TWIs -arrows-



4.2.9 One-sided wear

This is often caused by driving style, but can be the result of incorrect wheel alignment.



Increased one-sided wear

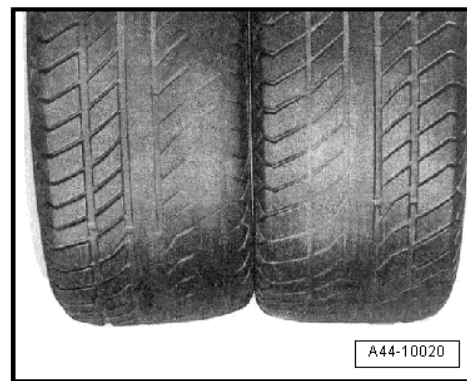
One-sided wear, usually in conjunction with signs of scuffing on the ribs of the tread and in the fine grooves, always occurs when the tyres have been allowed to roll with an extreme tyre slip angle, causing them to »rub« on the road surface.

Driving fast on a stretch of road with lots of curves will cause increased wear, in particular on the outer shoulder.

A rounded outer shoulder on the tyre in conjunction with a particularly high degree of wear on the outer tread blocks indicates fast cornering. This wear pattern is influenced by driving style.

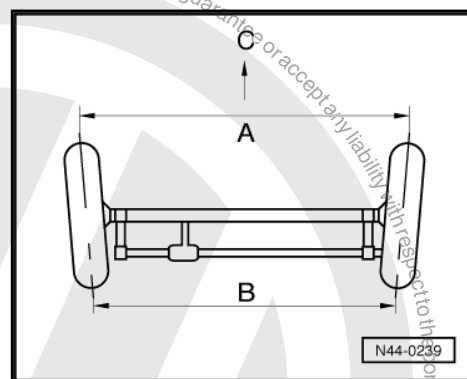
To optimise handling, the suspension is set to specified toe-in and camber values. Increased one-sided wear can be expected if tyres are allowed to roll under conditions which differ from those specified.

One-sided wear is especially likely if the toe and camber have not been set correctly. Moreover, there is a greater risk of diagonal washout.



Toe-out or negative toe-in

Distance between front of wheels -A- is greater than distance between rear of wheels -B- (-C- = direction of travel).



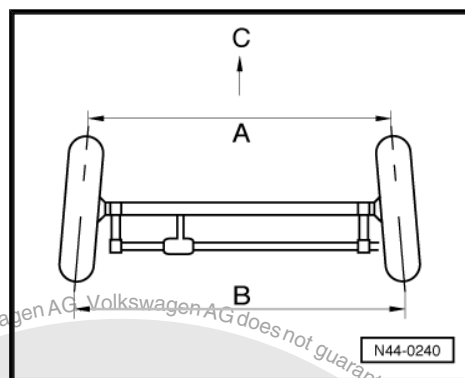


Toe-in or positive toe

Distance between front of wheels -A- is less than distance between rear of wheels -B- (-C- = direction of travel).

To prevent one-sided wear, care must be taken to ensure that the wheel is set within the tolerance specified by the vehicle manufacturer. The most frequent deviation of the wheel alignment is caused by external influences, for example hard contact with the kerbstone when parking.

By measuring the axle geometry, you can check whether the wheel alignment is within the specified tolerances or whether it has to be corrected.



Running gear modifications

Using „suspension-lowering kits“ and/or alloy wheels that have not been recommended by VW may result in altered wheel positions which deviate from the specified alignment.

Even if the axle geometry is correct with the vehicle stationary during wheel alignment, the changed vehicle height and wheel positions can cause the wheel suspension to move differently during operation.

Uneven wear is then unavoidable.

The way to prevent one-sided tyre wear is to ensure the wheel alignment is correct on one hand and on the other hand to make sure the vehicle is used only for its intended purpose:

Regular servicing of the vehicle and tyres helps to prevent tyre wear. The following should be noted in particular with regards to this:

- ◆ The prescribed minimum tyre pressure must be adhered to.
- ◆ Different wear on the front and rear axle depending on the driving style is unavoidable. This condition can be compensated for by rotating the wheels from front to rear. The ideal opportunity to do this, for example, is during the seasonal change between winter and summer tyres. This change also has a positive side effect in that the tyres can wear down equally, meaning that a completely new set of tyres can be fitted. This prevents differences between the tread depths of the tyres on each axle, which can have negative effects on road holding.
- ◆ Saw tooth formation is a normal wear pattern, particularly if the driving style is very careful ⇒ [page 27](#) . This can lead to increased rolling noise, which generally becomes better as the tread depth decreases. In the event of light saw tooth formation or if saw tooth formation is just starting, exchanging the wheels between axles is normally sufficient. If saw tooth formation is very pronounced, the wheels have to be changed in accordance with ⇒ [page 27](#) so their direction of rotation is reversed.
- ◆ Some tread patterns may create an impression of premature wear: if winter tyre sipes or channels in the tread are worn down, only compact profile blocks without patterns remain, thus giving the impression of a worn tyre. In this case, the remaining tread depth must be measured in each groove. If this is at or below the minimum tread depth, the tyre can continue to be used without restrictions. (In Germany, the minimum is 1.6 mm; it is recommended, and in Austria, required, that winter tyres that are worn down to 4 mm be used only in summer)



4.2.10 Wear in middle of tyre

This wear pattern is found on the driven wheels of high-performance vehicles that are frequently driven long distances at high speeds.

At high speeds, centrifugal forces cause the tyre diameter to increase more in the middle of the tread than it does at the shoulder. This causes drive forces to be transferred to the road surface from the centre section of the tread. This is reflected in the wear pattern.

Effects of this kind can be especially pronounced on wide tyres.

It is not possible to counteract this wear pattern by reducing the tyre pressure.



WARNING

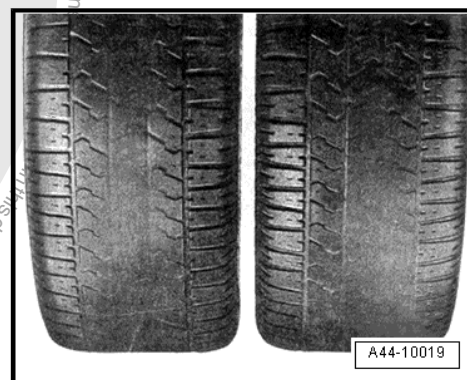
For safety reasons, the tyre pressure must not under any circumstances be reduced below the specified tyre pressure.

A more or less even tread wear pattern can be achieved by interchanging the tyres on the driven wheels and non-driven wheels in good time.

Increased tread wear

The typical tread wear pattern of tyres run on the driven wheels of a high-performance vehicle.

The increased wear in the centre section of the tread results from the extra loading associated with centrifugal forces within the tyre and the transmission of drive forces.





4.2.11 Diagonal washout

Diagonal washout on a tyre

Diagonal washout runs at an angle of approx. 45° to the direction of rotation.

It usually occurs at one point only, but can also occur at several points around the circumference of the tyre.

Washout occurs almost exclusively on the tyres on the non-driven wheels, in particular at the rear left. Washout occurs very often on some models, while it poses no problem at all on other models. The effect is intensified by high toe-in values. Toe-in values in the region of the lower tolerance limits of the specified alignment values improve the wear pattern.

The most pronounced diagonal washout is often found in the area where the tyre components are joined.

Wheels with positive toe-in roll with a slip angle even straight ahead. This leads to a diagonal stress in the contact patch or footprint on the tyre/road surface.

This wear pattern is intensified when tyre pressure is too low. To avoid such tread wear patterns, the toe-in values of the two rear wheels should be identical and the specified tyre pressures observed.

If you detect washout, you should fit the wheels on the driven axle, assuming the washout is identified at an early stage. Deeper washout cannot be repaired.

Faulty adjustment

If a customer complains of „diagonal wear spots“, the toe adjustment must be examined. If toe-in is correct, the cause of the diagonal washout is very probably the tyre itself.

Tyres with diagonal washout caused by incorrectly set axle geometry at the wheels are not covered by warranty.



4.3 Tyre noise

4.3.1 General notes on tyre noise

Tyre noise that can be heard by the human ear is caused by vibrations which are transmitted by the air from the source of the sound to our ears.

Of interest here are the noises caused by certain characteristics and effects while the tyres are rolling (source of the sound).

The cause of the noise is largely dependent on the combination of the road surface and tyres.

The structure and material of the road surface will greatly affect tyre noise. For example, the noise level on a wet road is much higher than on a dry road.

The pattern of the tyre tread also has a significant influence on tyre noise. Tyres with transverse grooves at a 90° angle generate more noise than tyres with grooves running diagonally.

Small tread blocks are unstable. Their highly pronounced deformation agitates the air as the tyres roll. This creates the air vibrations that cause tyre noise.

Wider tyres are louder. They need more tread channels to displace water. When they are rolling, these tread channels displace the air, also creating air vibrations.



Further effects that also influence tyre noise:

- ◆ „Tyre vibration“ is the principal cause of tyre noise. It is caused by the columns of air in the tread channels being agitated.
- ◆ „Air pumping“ is the compression and expansion of the air caused by the deformation of the tread blocks as the tyre contact patch moves along the road surface.

Useful information regarding tyre noise

Tyre noise is determined primarily by the tyres and the road surface.

The coarseness, structure and material of the road surface influence tyre noise.

The widths of the tyre and the rim, among other things, influence tyre noise. Due to their larger contact area, wider tyres will cause more tyre noise than narrow tyres, as more air has to be displaced and more „mass“ is agitated to create vibrations.

A wider wheel rim will also cause a tyre to have a wider contact patch. The effect on tyre noise is thus very similar to that of a wider tyre. Moreover, the damping characteristics of the tyre may also be adversely affected by the wider wheel rim.

Tyre noise is more perceptible in the passenger compartment of vehicles with front-mounted engine as wind and engine noises are harder to hear in the rear.

4.3.2 Saw-tooth wear

Saw-tooth wear is a stepped wear pattern on the individual tread blocks ⇒ [page 28](#) that can cause increased tyre noise. The saw tooth is caused by uneven deformation of the tread blocks in the tyre's contact patch. Saw-tooth wear is more pronounced on non-driven wheels than on driven wheels.





New tyres are more susceptible to saw-tooth wear because of the greater elasticity of the high tread blocks. As the tread depth decreases, the tread blocks become more rigid and the tendency to wear in a saw-tooth pattern decreases.

Appearance of saw tooth

A - Tread block of a new tyre; seen in direction of motion -arrow 1-, tread blocks are equally high in front and back.

B - Development of saw teeth; seen in the direction of rotation -arrow 1-, tread blocks are higher in front than in back -arrow 2-.

C - Seen in the direction of rotation -arrow 1-, tread blocks show greater wear in the front section of the „saw tooth“ -arrow 3-.

Pronounced saw-tooth wear can lead to customers complaining about tyre noise.

Pronounced saw-tooth wear occurs under the following conditions:

- ♦ toe values are too high
- ♦ tyre pressures are incorrect
- ♦ tread is coarse and open
- ♦ tyres are fitted on the non-driven axle
- ♦ very fast cornering.

non-directional tyres

In the event of saw-tooth wear, the direction of rotation of the tyre must be reversed. If saw-tooth wear is especially pronounced and tyre noise is increased, interchange the tyres diagonally. This will reduce the saw-tooth effect.

On front-wheel-drive vehicles, this effect is intensified by the greater wear on the front axle.

Tyre noise will be somewhat louder immediately after the tyres have been interchanged but will return to a normal level after about 500...1,000 km have been driven.

Directional tyres

In the event of increased saw-tooth wear on the rear tyres – in particular on front-wheel drive vehicles – interchange the front and rear tyres. In the event of increased saw-tooth wear on the outer edges of the tyres on one axle, reverse both tyres on their rims. The left-hand wheel must then be fitted on the right side of the vehicle and the right-hand wheel on the left side.

4.3.3 Flat spots (from locking wheels)

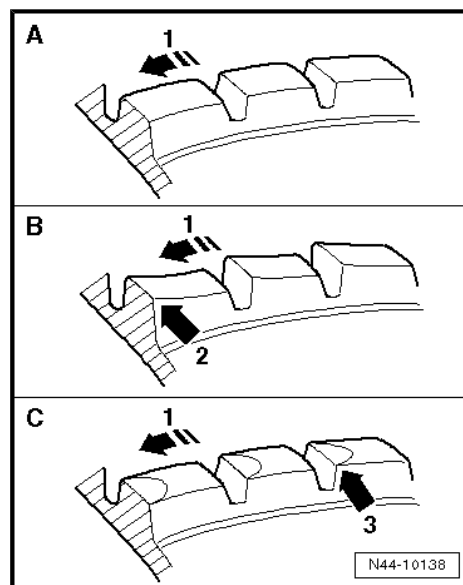
Flat spots can result from an extreme brake application which causes the wheels to lock, so that the rubber is worn off at the contact patch between the tread and the road surface.

As the tyres slide over the road surface, friction generates heat, which also reduces the wear resistance of the tread material.

Not even a highly wear-resistant tread compound can prevent the flat spots caused by violent braking.

Even ABS-controlled brake systems cannot prevent brief locking of the wheels, and thus, minor flat spots.

The degree of such wear depends largely on the vehicle speed, the road surface and the load placed on the wheel. The following examples should make this clear.



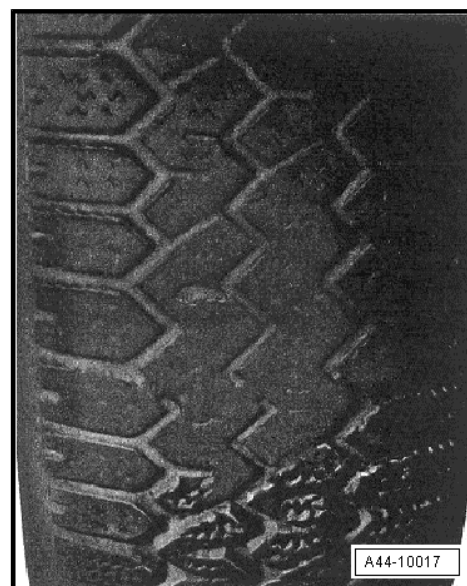


If a vehicle is braked to a standstill on a dry surface with the wheels locked, the amount of rubber worn from the tyre will cover an area the size of a postcard and will have a thickness of:

- ◆ up to 2.0 mm from a speed of 57 km/h (23.8 m braking distance)
- ◆ up to 3.3 mm from a speed of 75 km/h (41.8 m braking distance)
- ◆ up to 4.8 mm from a speed of 92 km/h (71.6 m braking distance)

Flat spots in tread

Tyres with such damage must no longer be used and must be renewed.



4.4 Rough running caused by wheels/tyres

4.4.1 Causes of rough running

Rough running can have a number of different causes. It can also be caused by tyre wear. Tyre wear caused by driving is not always evenly spread across the entire running surface of the tyre. This causes slight imbalances which affect the smooth running of a wheel which was previously exactly balanced.

Minor imbalances will not be felt at the steering wheel, but that does not mean that they are not there. They increase wear on the tyre and thus reduce the tyre service life.

Recommendation

To ensure

- optimal safety,
- smoothest possible running and
- even wear

throughout a tyre's service life, we recommend having the wheels and tyres balanced at least twice during the tyre's service life.

4.4.2 Balancing wheels

Before you start balancing the wheels, the following conditions must be met.

- Tyre pressure must be OK.
- The tyre tread must not show one-sided wear and should be at least 4 mm deep.



- The tyre must not show any signs of damage, for example cuts, piercing, foreign bodies, etc.
- The wheel suspension, steering and steering linkage, including the shock absorbers, must be in perfect condition.
- You must have conducted a road test.

4.4.3 Conducting a road test before balancing wheels

If a customer brings a vehicle to the workshop complaining about „vibration“, a road test is essential prior to balancing the wheels.

- ◆ This will give you information about the nature of the rough running.
- ◆ You will be able to determine the speed range in which rough running occurs.
- Raise the vehicle on a lifting platform immediately after the road test.
- Mark the positions of the tyres on the vehicle.

Tyre position	Marked with ...
Front left tyre	FL
Front right tyre	FR
Rear left tyre	RL
Rear right tyre	RR

- Remove wheels from vehicle.
- Balance the wheels.

4.4.4 Balancing wheels on stationary wheel balancing machine

Clamp wheel into wheel balancing machine



Note

When balancing tyres, remember that cleanliness is absolutely essential, as is the case in any other repair work you carry out. Only then can you attain a flawless result!

Dirt and rust in the area of the contact surfaces and centre of the wheel distort the result.

- Clean the contact surfaces, the centre of the wheel and the recess on the inside of the wheel before mounting the wheel on the wheel balancer.
- Mount the wheel with tyre on the wheel balancer.



Note

- ◆ To clamp the wheel, use e.g. centring system for wheel balancing machines -VAS 6241-. On the Amarok and the T5, use clamping plate LK 5x100/112/130 -VAS 6243- additionally.
- ◆ To clamp the wheel on the Crafter 30 and 35, use centring sleeve -VAS 6610- with clamping plate -VAS 6609-.
- ◆ To clamp the wheel on the Crafter 50 and Supersingle, use centring sleeve -VAS 6608- with 3-arm star -VAS 6607-.
- ◆ This ensures that the wheel is 100% centred and that the wheel is clamped without its being damaged.
- ◆ The wheel cannot be centralised 100% with conical clamping elements on the wheel balancing machine.
- ◆ A deviation of 0.1 mm from the centre results in an imbalance of 10 grams at the wheel/rim.

Procedure for balancing wheels and tyres

- Rotate wheel and tyre on wheel balancer.
- Check that the indicator lines on the sidewall of the tyre near the wheel rim flange run evenly.
- Check that the body of the tyre runs evenly while the wheel and tyre are rotating.



Note

If one-sided wear, flat spots from braking or severely washed out spots are apparent, balancing cannot achieve smooth running. In this case, the tyre must be renewed.

- Check the true running of the wheel and tyre. If the wheel and tyre do not run true although there are no flat spots, radial or lateral runout may be the cause.
- Check the wheel for radial or lateral runout ⇒ [page 34](#).
- If radial and lateral runout are within the specified tolerance, balance the wheel and tyre.



Note

- ◆ More than 60 grams of weight per tyre should not be used.
- ◆ If more weight is required, you may be able to achieve smoother running by "matching" the tyre and rim. Matching tyres ⇒ [page 35](#).
- ◆ The wheel balancer display should indicate 0 gram.
- ◆ As an alternative to match mounting, you could use the vibration control system -VAS 6230- ⇒ [page 32](#).
- Bolt the wheel to the vehicle.
- First hand-tighten the lowest wheel bolt to about 30 Nm.
- Then tighten the remaining wheel bolts diagonally to about 30 Nm. This process centres the wheel on the hub.
- Lower vehicle onto its wheels.



- Now use a torque wrench to tighten the wheel bolts to the specified torque in diagonal sequence.

Carry out road test

- After balancing the wheels and tyres, carry out a road test.

If you detect vibration during the road test, it may be due to tolerance in the wheel centring.

In unfavourable circumstances, the component tolerances of wheels and hubs could cumulate. This too can lead to vibration. This can be alleviated using a finish balancer. ➔ [page 32](#)

4.4.5 Vibration control system -VAS 6230-

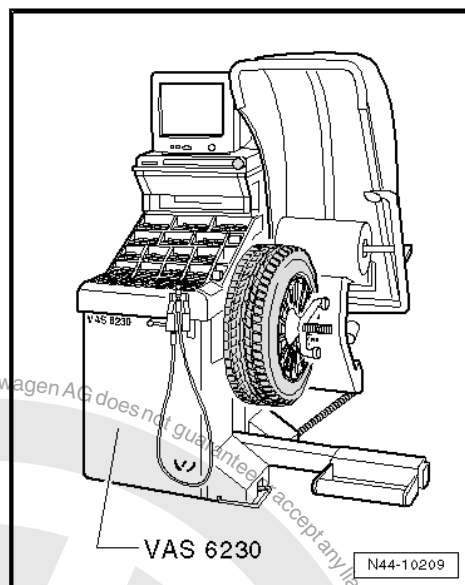
Using the vibration control system -VAS 6230 A- you can perform more functions than just stationary balancing.

A special feature of this system is the testing of the radial force of the wheel and tyre while rolling.

A roller presses against the wheel with a force of about 635 kg. This simulates the vertical tyre force against the road surface during travel.

Radial and lateral runout in the wheel and tyre and differences in the stiffness of the tyre cause the vertical force of the wheel to vary.

The vibration control system -VAS 6230 A- detects and stores the position of the maximum measured radial force in the tyre. Then the position of the smallest distance between the wheel rim flange and the centre of the rim is measured.



4.4.6 Finish balancer



Note

- ♦ *Before working with a finish balancer, the mechanic needs to have been instructed by the manufacturer of the balancer.*
- ♦ *To balance the wheels, set the wheels of the driven axle on the sensor platforms (only the front wheels of a front-wheel drive vehicle, all four wheels of a four-wheel drive vehicle).*

If you determine a residual imbalance greater than 20 grams when balancing the wheels, you should rotate the mounting position of the wheel on the hub.

- Mark the point at which the imbalance is indicated.
- Unbolt the wheel and rotate its position on the hub so that the marking points downwards.



Note

The hub must not rotate during this procedure.

- First hand-tighten the lowest wheel bolt to about 30 Nm.
- Then tighten the remaining wheel bolts diagonally to about 30 Nm. This process ensures that the wheel is centred properly on the hub.



- Check whether the imbalance is less than 20 grams using the finish balancer.



Note

The imbalance should always be less than 20 grams before you change the balance weight.

- If necessary, remove the wheel bolts again.
- Rotate the wheel relative to the hub once more, turning it one or two wheel bolt holes further.
- Tighten the wheel bolts using the method described above.



Note

Do not try to reduce the imbalance using balance weights until the imbalance is less than 20 grams.

- Balance the wheels until the imbalance is less than 5 grams.
- Tighten wheel bolts to specified torque if you have not already done so.



WARNING

Always tighten wheel bolts to specified torque using a torque wrench!

4.4.7 Radial and lateral runout of wheels and tyres

Radial and lateral runout occur when the wheel and tyre do not run absolutely true.

For technical reasons, 100% true running is not possible.

Therefore, the manufacturers of these components allow a precisely determined tolerance.

Mounting the tyre in an unfavourable position on the wheel can cause the maximum allowed tolerance for wheel with tyre to be exceeded.

The table shows the maximum permissible tolerances for a wheel with mounted tyre.

Tolerances for radial and lateral runout of wheels with tyres

Wheel with tyre		Radial runout (mm)	Lateral runout (mm)
Amarok		0.9	1.2
Caddy from 2004		1.2	1.3
Transporter	Steel rim 15"	2.5	2.5
	Alloy wheel 15"	2.2	2.2
	Steel rim 16"	1.6	2.0
	Alloy wheel 16"	1.1	1.5
LT from 1997		3.15	3.15
Crafter	16"-wheel	1.5...2.0	1.25
	17"-wheel	1.5...2.0	1.25



4.4.8 Checking radial and lateral runout on wheels and tyres with tyre gauge -V.A.G 1435-

Checking lateral runout

- Preload tyre gauge -V.A.G 1435- about 2 mm.
- Set tyre gauge -V.A.G 1435- against sidewall of tyre.
- Slowly rotate the wheel.
- Note the smallest and the largest dial readings.



Note

If the difference is greater than 1.3 mm, the lateral runout is too great.

In this case, you can reduce lateral runout by match mounting the tyre ➔ [page 35](#) .

Extreme values on the tyre gauge -V.A.G 1435- due to small irregularities in the rubber may be disregarded.

Checking radial runout

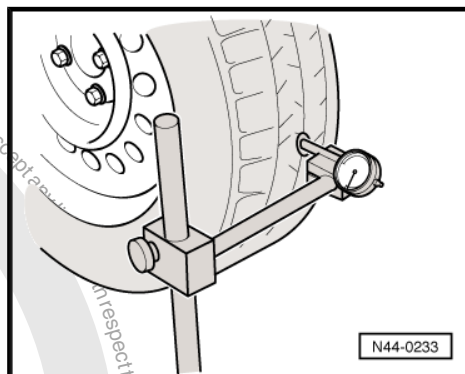
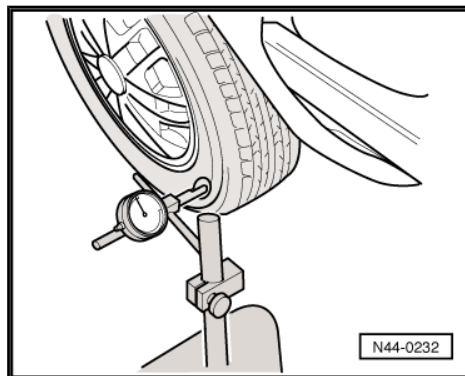
- Preload tyre gauge -V.A.G 1435- about 2 mm.
- Set the tyre gauge -V.A.G 1435- against the tyre tread.
- Slowly rotate the wheel.
- Note the smallest and the largest dial readings.



Note

If the difference is greater than 1 mm, the radial runout is too great.

In this case, you can reduce radial runout by match mounting the tyre ➔ [page 35](#) .



4.4.9 Checking radial and lateral run-out on wheel rim

- Mount the wheel on the wheel balancer .
- Use the wheel balancing machine centring system -VAS 5271- .
- Preload tyre gauge about 2 mm.
- Slowly rotate the wheel.



- Note the smallest and the largest dial readings.

S - Lateral runout

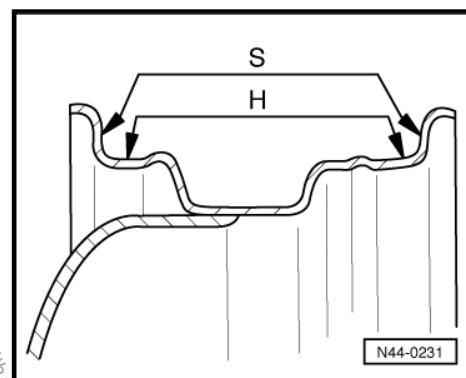
H - Radial runout

- Compare the measured values with the specifications in the table ➔ [page 35](#).



Note

Extreme values on the tyre gauge due to small irregularities may be disregarded.



Specifications for radial and lateral runout on wheel

	Rim	Radial runout (mm)	Lateral runout (mm)
Amarok	Steel wheel	0.6	0.7
	Alloy wheel	0.3	0.3
Caddy from 2004	Steel wheel	0.6	0.5
	Alloy wheel	0.3	0.3
Transporter	Steel wheel 15" and 16"	0.8	0.8
	Alloy wheel 15"	0.5	0.5
	Alloy wheel 16"	0.3	0.3
LT from 1997		1.25	1.25



Note

If the measured value exceeds the specification, acceptably smooth running cannot be attained.

4.4.10 Matching

General

When radial or lateral runout of the wheel and tyre coincide, the imbalance of the wheel is amplified by the tyre.

For technical reasons, 100% true running is not possible
➔ [page 33](#).

Before match mounting the used wheels which are fitted on the vehicle, run the tyres warm. This will eliminate any flat spots caused by storage or handling, ➔ [page 36](#).

Procedure for match mounting

- Deflate the tyre.
- Press the tyre beads off the rim flanges.
- Coat the tyre bead all round with tyre fitting paste.
- Rotate the tyre 180° relative to the wheel.
- Inflate the tyre to approx. 4 bar.
- Mount the wheel with tyre on the wheel balancer.
- Check true running, that is, radial and lateral runout.



Note

- ◆ *If the specified values for radial and lateral runout are not exceeded, the wheel can be balanced to 0 gram. Specified values appear on ➔ [page 33](#).*
- ◆ *If the radial and lateral runout is not within the specifications, the tyre must be rotated again.*
- Deflate the tyre and press off the tyre beads from the rim flanges.
- Rotate the tyre 90° relative to the wheel (1/4 of a turn).
- Inflate the tyre to 4 bar again and check true running.



Note

- ◆ *If the specified values for radial and lateral runout are not exceeded, the wheel can be balanced to 0 gram.*
- ◆ *If the radial and lateral runout are not within the specified values, the tyre must be rotated again.*
- Press the tyre off the rim flanges again as described above.
- Rotate the tyre 180° relative to the wheel (half a turn).

If the radial and/or lateral runout are still not within the specified values, check the wheel for radial and/or lateral runout ➔ [page 34](#).

If the measured values for radial and lateral runout of the wheel are within the specified values, the tyre has impermissibly high radial or lateral runout. In this case, the tyre must be renewed.



Note

- ◆ *After fitting the tyres there will be fitting lubricant between the tyres and the rim flanges.*
- ◆ *Therefore, severe braking and acceleration manoeuvres must be avoided for the first 100 or 200 km driven. The tyres may otherwise rotate on the rims and your work will have been in vain.*

4.4.11 Flat spots caused by storage or handling

What is a flat spot?

The terms flat area and flats are also used for the term flat spot.

Flat spots caused by storage or handling also cause vibration in the same way as incorrectly balanced wheels do. It is important that flat spots on the tread are identified as such.

Flat spots caused by storage or handling cannot be balanced and they can reoccur at any time due to various circumstances. Flat spots caused by storage or handling can be eliminated without complicated special tools. This does not apply to flat spots caused by hard braking ➔ [page 28](#).



Note

Flat spots caused by hard braking cannot be repaired. Such tyres must be renewed.

Reasons for flat spots caused by storage or handling:

- ◆ The vehicle has been left standing in one place without being moved for several weeks.
- ◆ The tyre pressure is too low.
- ◆ The vehicle was placed in a paint shop drying booth after being painted.
- ◆ The vehicle was parked with warm tyres in a cool garage or similar for a long period of time. In this case, a standing flat spot may even occur overnight.

Eliminating flat spots caused by storage or handling

- ◆ Flat spots caused by storage or handling cannot be eliminated from the tyre using workshop equipment.
- ◆ Flat spots caused by storage or handling can be removed only by running the tyres warm.
- ◆ The method described below is not recommended in cold and wintry weather.

Requirements and conditions:

- Check and, if necessary, correct inflation pressure.
- Drive the car on a motorway where possible.
- Traffic and road conditions permitting, drive a 20 to 30 km stretch at a speed of 120 to 150 km/h (this speed recommendation is for Germany - do not exceed the national speed limit).



WARNING

- ◆ *Do not endanger yourself or other road users during this road test.*
- ◆ *Observe the highway code and speed limitations in force when performing the road test.*

- Raise the vehicle immediately following the road test.
- Remove the wheels from the vehicle.
- Balance the wheels on a stationary wheel balancer
⇒ [page 30](#) .

4.5 Vehicle pulls to one side

4.5.1 General

Perform a road test to determine whether a vehicle is pulling to one side and if so, which side. If the vehicle pulls to one side
⇒ [page 39](#) .

When wheel alignment is checked, include the wheel alignment test results in tyre complaint report.

Manufacturer's tolerances can lead to a slight amount of taper (asymmetry) in the tyre carcass. The rolling tyre then develops a lateral force which acts directly on the wheel suspension, leading



to self-steering of the vehicle. Strategic rotation of the wheels can balance out this self-steering behaviour.

4.5.2 Conicity

Conicity is caused by a slight offset of the tread and/or the belt (amounting to a few tenths of a millimetre) relative to the geometric centre of the tyre. Taper is not visible and cannot be measured with equipment available in the workshop.

Parts of a tyre

1 - Bead

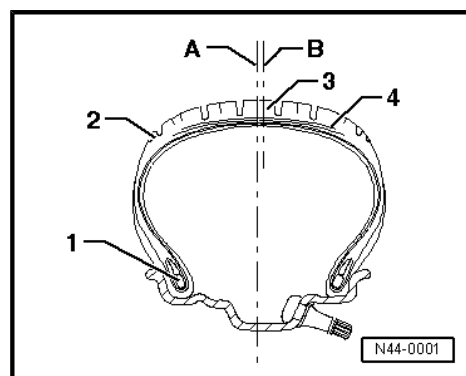
2 - Shoulder

3 - Tread

4 - Steel cord belt

A - Geometrical centre of tyre

B - Actual centre of belt. It can be offset to inside or outside.





Exaggerated for clarity.

1 - Offset of belt and tread

F1 - Unequal vertical wheel forces

F2 - Unequal vertical wheel forces

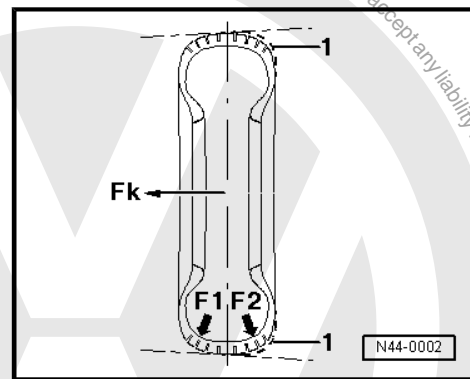
Fk - Conicity force

The offset produces differences in stiffness at the inner and outer shoulders of the tyre, resulting in differing vertical wheel forces. Consequently the belt or tread will not be pressed onto the road surface with the same force (F1, F2). A conical, or tapered, shape develops. The resulting force (conicity force Fk) can, depending on the speed, become so great that the vehicle then pulls to one side.

If the force Fk on one wheel of the axle is, for example, 50 Newton, and also 50 Newton on the other wheel, and both forces are exerted in the same direction, the forces are cumulated. Reversing a tyre on the rim can compensate for the lateral pull because the forces then act in opposite directions.

Because the direction in which the force of taper is exerted is not visible, only road tests and strategic rotation of wheels and tyres can establish which tyres cause the pulling.

The tyre consists of numerous components and materials which are vulcanised to form a single part at the end of a complicated manufacturing process. The result is differing production tolerances which make themselves noticeable through more or less strong lateral forces (conicity forces). These forces can also occur in new tyres.



Pulling to one side on front axle

Pulling to one side can be caused by the running gear. However, experience shows that in 90% of all complaints, the tyres cause pulling to one side.

Pulling to one side during normal driving

On a straight, level road surface, the vehicle wants to pull to one side at a constant speed or with moderate acceleration. Force can be felt at the steering wheel.

Pulling to one side during fast acceleration

Pulling to one side during fast acceleration is, in part, due to the basic design of vehicles with front wheel drive. Different friction levels at the left and right wheels or possible irregularities in the road surface (potholes) and consequently varying road adhesion have a substantial influence on the handling characteristics. This does not constitute a complaint which is covered by the warranty.

4.5.3 Remedies when vehicle pulls to one side

Test conditions before and during the road test:

- Check all suspension components on the front and rear axles for damage.
- Check tyre pressure and correct if necessary.
- Check the tyres for external damage. Punctures, cuts, bubbles on the sidewalls, flat spots from braking and/or damage to the tread.
- Ask the customer if the tyre had been damaged by a nail or similar object and was repaired by a tyre dealer. It may be necessary to renew such tyres.



- Check tyres for even wear and tread depth.
- Are all tyres of the same type, manufacture and tread pattern?
- If the tyres are non-directional, ensure that all DOT classifications on the tyre face outwards. The wheels and/or tyres on the vehicle may have already been changed around at an earlier date.
- Is the make of tyre approved by the factory as original equipment?
- Perform the road test on a road that is straight and even, has no "tram lines" (indents from heavy traffic) or adverse camber.
- Perform the road test with the customer under the conditions specified above. Ask the customer to demonstrate the problem.



Note

There must be no cross wind during the road test.

If the complaint is justified, we recommend rotating the wheels and tyres as described below.

Before you begin, observe the following notes; otherwise your efforts may not have the desired effect.



Note

- ◆ *Mark the tyres before the first rotation, e.g. FR, FL, RR, RL.*
- ◆ *After rotating wheels or reversing the tyre on its rim, you must observe very carefully how the vehicle behaves during the road test. Note how and what was changed.*
- ◆ *Assess the intensity of or a possible change in the tendency to pull to one side.*
- ◆ *For this purpose, it is important that the road tests are always performed by the same person on the same road. It is best to drive the „test course“ in both directions.*
- ◆ *Replacing a tyre with a new tyre does not guarantee that pulling to one side will be eliminated. Therefore it is recommended as a first step to carry out the strategic rotation of the wheels as described below.*
- ◆ *If there are large differences in the tread depth of the tyres on the front and rear axles, the tyres with the deeper tread should always be mounted on the rear axle.*

4.5.4 Strategic rotation of wheels for non-directional tyres

↓	
Perform a road test to determine if the vehicle pulls to one side and if so, which side.	
↓	
If the vehicle pulls to one side, interchange the front wheels.	
↓	
Carry out road test	
Vehicle travels in a straight line - END	
Vehicle pulls to other side	Vehicle pulls to the same side
↓	↓



Reverse one front tyre on its rim (direction of rotation is reversed).		Interchange front and rear tyres.	
↓		↓	
Carry out road test		Carry out road test	
Vehicle travels in a straight line - END		Vehicle travels in a straight line - END	
Vehicle does not travel in a straight line.		Vehicle does not travel in a straight line.	
↓		↓	
Interchange the front and rear wheels.		Vehicle pulls to other side	No change
↓		↓	↓
Carry out road test		Reverse one front tyre on its rim (direction of rotation is reversed)	Check alignment of front and rear wheels and adjust if necessary. If the alignment is correct, contact Product Support.
Vehicle travels in a straight line - END			
Vehicle does not travel in a straight line.			
↓			
Interchange front wheels.			
↓		↓	
Carry out road test		Carry out road test	
Vehicle travels in a straight line - END	Vehicle does not travel in a straight line.	Vehicle travels in a straight line - END	
	↓	Vehicle does not travel in a straight line.	
	Mount new tyres on front axle	Mount new tyres on front axle	
	↓	↓	
	Carry out road test	Carry out road test	
	Vehicle travels in a straight line - END	Vehicle travels in a straight line - END	
	↓	↓	
Vehicle does not travel in a straight line; contact Product Support.			

4.5.5 Strategic rotation of wheels having unidirectional tyres

↓
Perform a road test to determine if the vehicle pulls to one side and if so, which side.
↓
If the vehicle pulls to one side, interchange front and back wheels with tyres.
↓
Carry out road test
Vehicle travels in a straight line - END
Vehicle does not travel in a straight line.
↓
First renew one tyre on the front axle.
↓
Carry out road test
Vehicle travels in a straight line - END
Vehicle does not travel in a straight line.



↓
Renew other tyre on the front axle.
↓
Carry out road test
Vehicle travels in a straight line - END
Vehicle does not travel in a straight line.
↓
Check front and rear wheel alignment.
↓
Carry out road test
Vehicle travels in a straight line - END
Vehicle does not travel in a straight line; contact Product Support.

4.6 Tyre damage

4.6.1 General information

As tyre damage can have serious consequences, you and the driver should regularly check the tyres to identify any problems at an early stage.

Damaged tyres cannot withstand driving conditions such as high speed, long distances, sporty driving, and so on.

Damage can be caused in a number of ways:

- ◆ Driving with insufficient tyre pressure
- ◆ Assembly error when tyres were fitted on rims
- ◆ Damage by embedding objects
- ◆ Ageing
- ◆ Improper storage



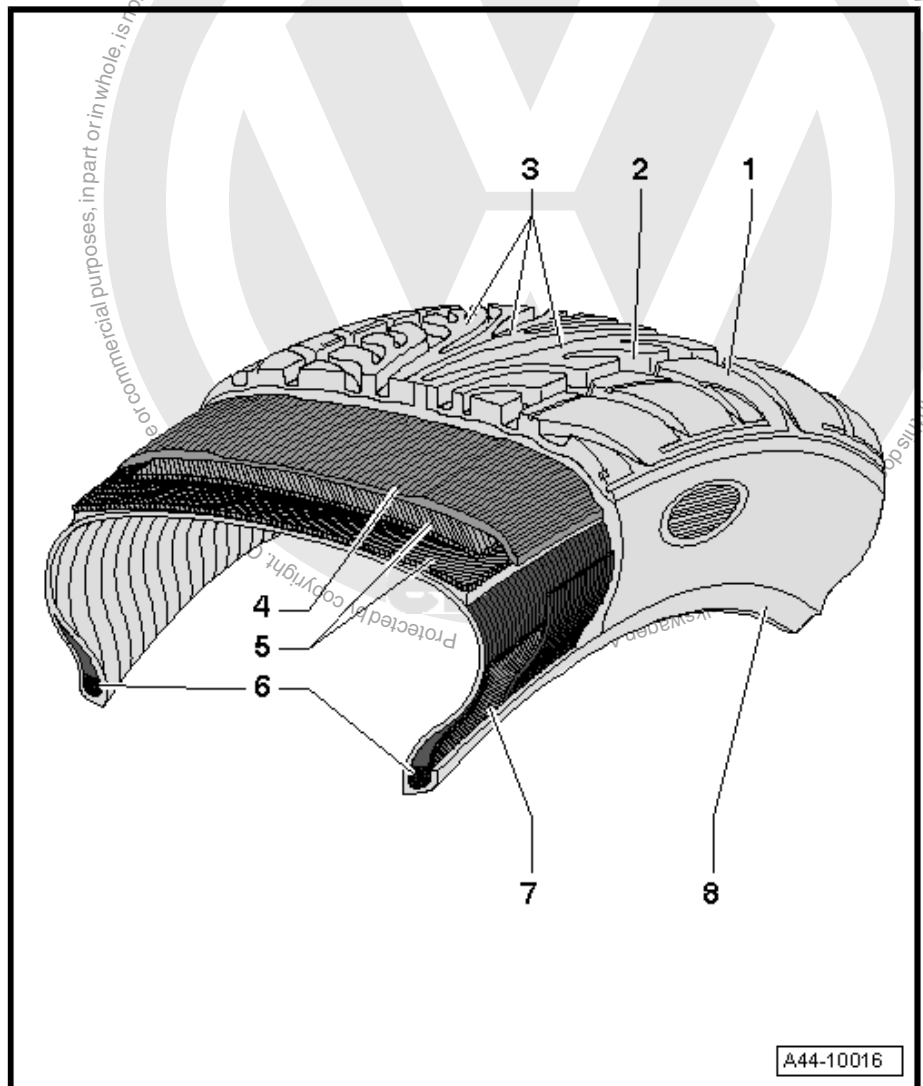
WARNING

Whenever a safety risk cannot be ruled out, the tyre must be renewed.

4.6.2 Construction of a radial belted tyre

Cross section of a radial belted tyre

- 1 - Tread block
- 2 - Tread groove
- 3 - Tread
- 4 - Nylon ply
- 5 - Belt layers
 - ☐ Usually made of steel
- 6 - Bead core
 - ☐ Consists of steel wires vulcanised into rubber.
 - ☐ Ensures secure seating of the tyre on the rim.
- 7 - Bead filler
- 8 - Rim flange protection
 - ☐ Protects the rim and tyre from abrasion from, for example, contact with the kerb
 - ☐ Tyres with Maximum Flange Shield (or rim protector bar) are marked with the abbreviation MFS.



The nylon ply -4-, belt layers -5-, bead cores -6- and bead filler -7- form the carcass. The carcass is the „load-bearing structure“ of the tyre.

4.6.3 Impact damage

A swelling in the sidewall of the tyre indicates that the carcass in the substructure has been damaged.

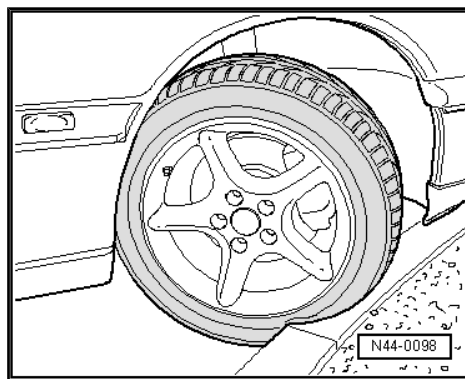


Typical causes for such damage include, for example, driving over kerbs at a sharp angle.

Pinching the tyre in this way can damage the carcass.

The substructure of the tyre is stretched so far that individual fibres in the carcass may be broken.

The extent of the damage depends on the speed of impact, the angle of impact, the tyre pressure, the axle load and the type of obstacle.

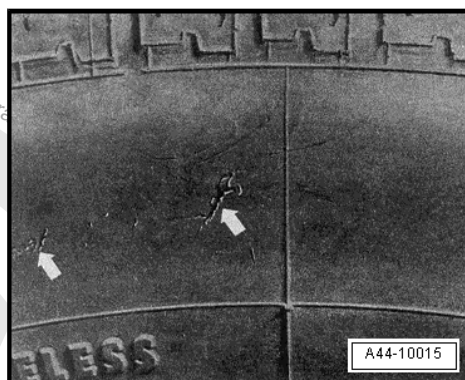


Pinch marks on tyre sidewall -arrows-



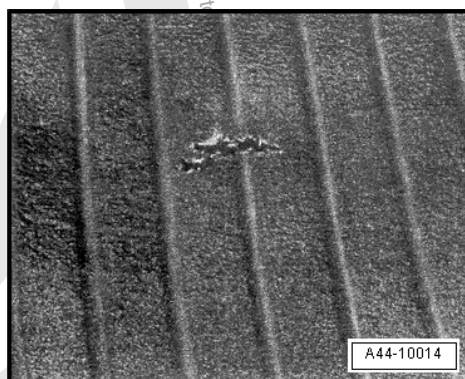
Note

- ◆ *Driving over kerbs should be avoided.*
- ◆ *If you cannot avoid driving over a kerb, you should do so very slowly and as square-on as possible.*



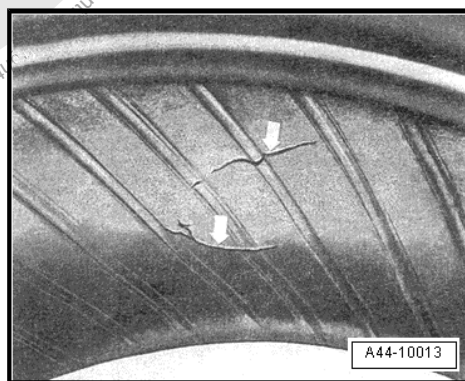
Interior view of a tyre with a punctured carcass

Due to a severe impact, the carcass was pinched on the wheel rim flange and is ruptured in the contact area.



Damage inside the tyre resulting from impact (double rupture)

Double rupture -arrows- caused by pinching when a kerb was driven over. Often not detectable from outside.





4.6.4 Cuts

Cut caused by a sharp-edged obstacle -arrow-



4.6.5 Damage caused by foreign bodies

Driving over hard, pointed objects like nails, screws and the like can puncture the tyre.

This always leads to tyre damage.

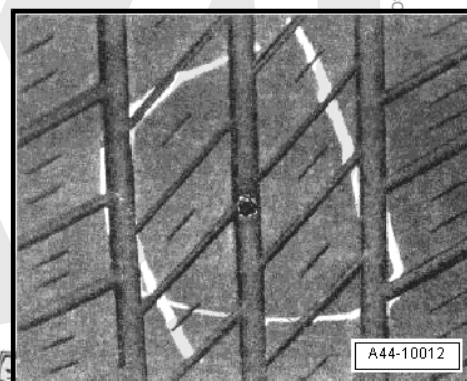
Damage due to embedded foreign body

Often, the object -marking- is so securely embedded in the tyre that it will not free itself even at higher speeds. Consequently, it can act as a plug and seal the tyre relatively well. This results in a gradual loss of pressure, which the driver will not notice immediately, but which can lead to sudden and complete tyre failure.



Note

No repair should be attempted on a steel belted tyre of which the structure has been punctured by a foreign body.



4.6.6 Loss of air from tyre

If the customer complains of a loss of air from a tyre, it is essential that you check for embedded foreign bodies.



Note

No repair should be attempted on a steel belted tyre of which the structure has been punctured by a foreign body.

Corrosion can develop on the steel wires. This will always lead to the separation of the rubber from the steel belt.

Generally, one cannot determine when the foreign body was embedded. The tyre structure may already have been damaged as a result of driving with insufficient tyre pressure.

Damaged belt wires will sooner or later lead to separation of the rubber from the steel belt. As a result, the tyre can fail completely at some point long after the tyre was first damaged.

Tyre damage caused by foreign bodies is not covered by the warranty.

4.6.7 Tyre pressure

The tyre pressure must be checked regularly. We recommend checking the tyre pressure every two weeks. The correct tyre pressure is especially important on long trips or when carrying a



heavy load. A sporty driving style also requires correct or even slightly increased tyre pressure.

Slow loss of tyre pressure

The slow loss of tyre pressure is especially problematic because even experienced drivers often do not notice it.

Insufficient tyre pressure and the related increase in flexing (internal friction) cause the tyre material to heat up considerably and may lead to the separation of the various components and rubber compounds.

In the end, the tyre is usually destroyed completely
⇒ [page 46](#).

The cause for the slow pressure loss cannot always be determined because the tyre is severely damaged and structural components of the tyre are missing.

4.6.8 Tyre damage due to insufficient tyre pressure

The most common causes for tyre failure are minor external damage, a defective valve or a leaking rim due to corrosion or damage.

Separation of carcass and rubber

Excessive heating due to driving with substantially insufficient tyre pressure ⇒ [page 47](#) led to overheating and subsequent separation of the carcass from the rubber material -arrows-.

The tyre shown here was periodically driven with an inflation pressure which was insufficient for the load. Typical evidence for this is the circumferential scuffing along the bead caused by the wheel flange and also the discolouration. Small, furrowed creases are visible along the inside of the sidewall.

When the tyre rolls, strong shear forces develop between the layers of steel cord, especially at the ends of the belts.



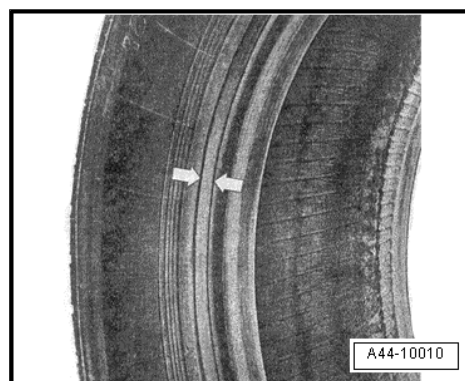
Tyres with wide, circumferential furrows near the bead

Wide, circumferential furrows near the bead -arrows- indicate that the tyre was driven with insufficient pressure.

Driving a vehicle with insufficient tyre pressure or ignoring or not recognising tyre damage can have serious consequences.

The tyre can no longer withstand the forces which develop when the vehicle is driven.

The defects mentioned above severely restrict the function of the tyre. The rubber compounds separate, which results in the partial separation of tyre components or even its complete destruction.





Tyre with stripped tread or stripped protector

Such damage usually develops over a longer period of time. If an already damaged tyre is exposed to high stress, the centrifugal forces which occur at high speeds can tear components off the tyre.

The figure shows a tyre with stripped protector due to travel with insufficient tyre pressure.



4.6.9 Rising tyre temperature caused by insufficient inflation pressure

The graph shows the temperature development of a tyre at a speed of 180 km/h.

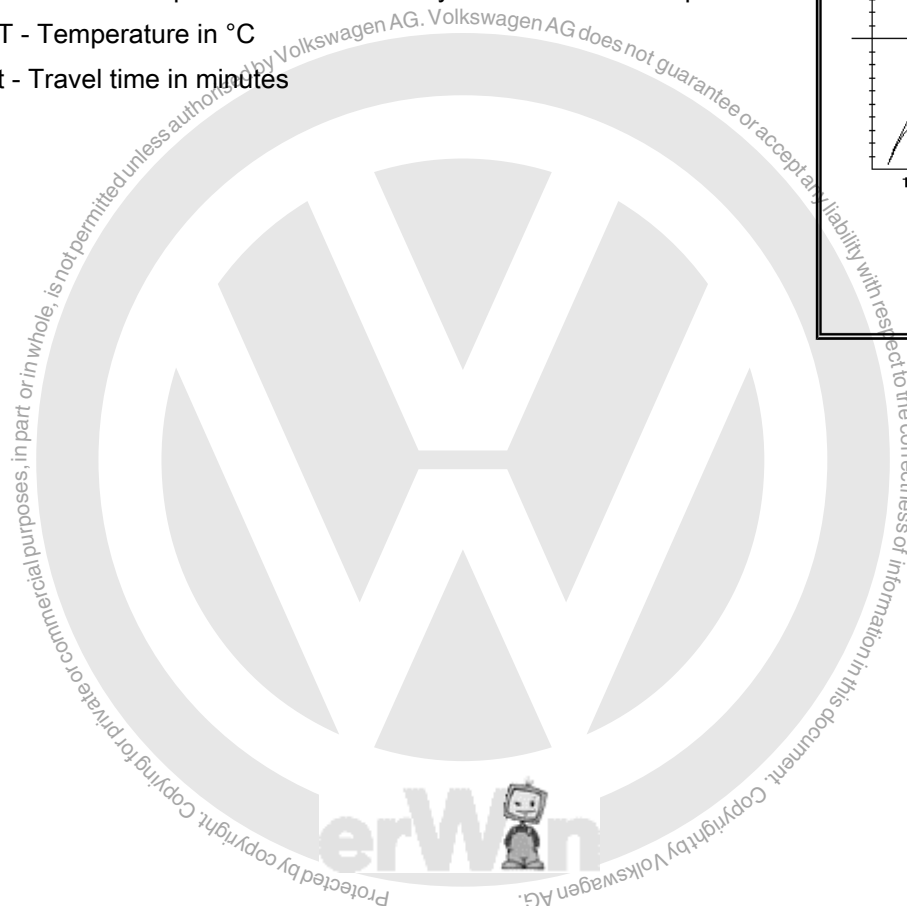
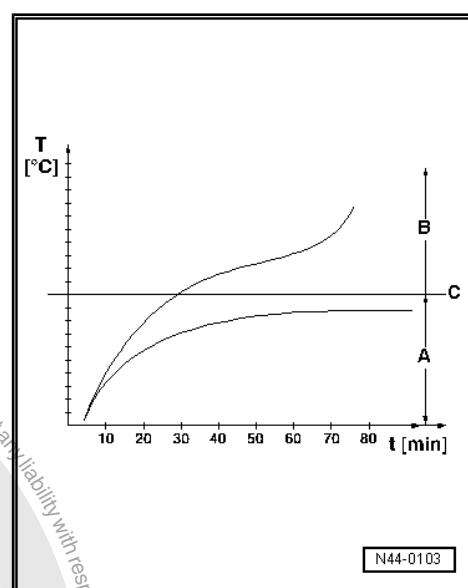
A - When specified tyre pressure is maintained, the temperature will remain stable.

B - Danger zone: When tyre pressure is 0.3 bar below specification, the temperature rises to above 120° C at higher speeds.

C - Critical temperature threshold: A tyre defect will develop.

T - Temperature in °C

t - Travel time in minutes





4.6.10 Tyre damage due to fitting error (fitting damage)

Bead core broken during tyre inflation.

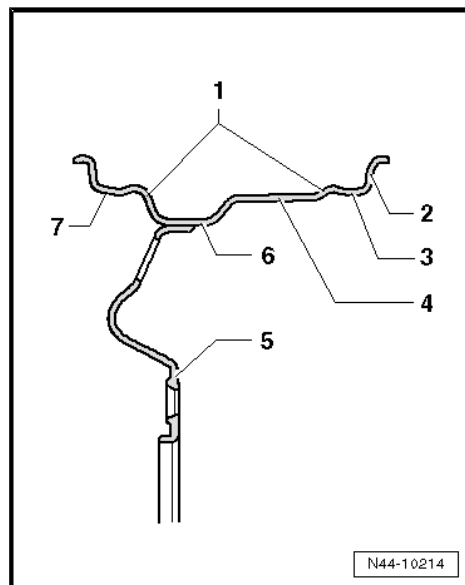
Modern radial tyres for passenger cars are mounted only on safety rims. Safety rims have a hump -1- running along the bead seat.

- 1 - Hump (double hump H 2)
- 2 - Wheel rim flange
- 3 - Inner rim shoulder (e.g. tapered rim shoulder)
- 4 - Rim
- 5 - Wheel
- 6 - Well
- 7 - Outer rim shoulder (e.g. tapered rim shoulder)

The hump prevents the tyre from being pressed out of the rim shoulder during travel with insufficient tyre pressure.

When the tyre is inflated, the bead of the tyre may not slip completely over the outer rim hump.

In this case, there is a danger of the bead core becoming overstretched if the tyre pressure is too high. The steel wires would then rupture partially or completely. A broken bead core cannot be detected from the outside.



WARNING

- ◆ *Tyres with damaged bead cores are not seated safely and securely on the rim. Such tyres are a safety risk!*
- ◆ *In addition, there is a risk of the partly broken bead core breaking apart during continued operation and the tyre could suddenly tear open. If the bead core breaks during inflation, the carcass will also be destroyed.*

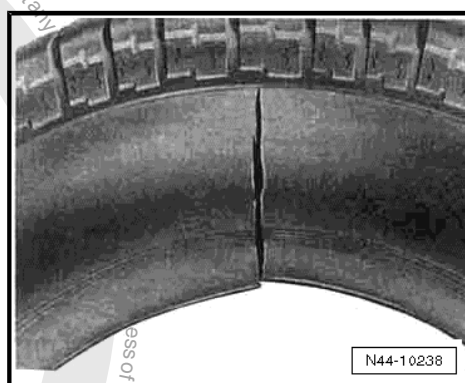
Tyre with broken bead core and destroyed carcass

The figure shows a tyre with a broken bead core and destroyed carcass as a result of excess pulling force during fitting.

Bead damage due to faulty or incorrect tyre fitting with tyre-fitting machine

The following errors, which may occur when tyres are fitted, can lead to severe tyre damage:

- ◆ opposite tyre bead not seated completely in rim well when upper bead is rolled in on tyre fitting machine ➔ [page 48](#)
- ◆ fitting head improperly adjusted
- ◆ edge of fitting roller on tyre bead rolls off
- ◆ guide rollers worn or have sharp edges





tyre bead is split

In these cases, the bead, which is under great tension, can be cut into in the direction of rotation, split and/or be pinched off down to the core wire.

It is often possible to identify the tracks of the guide roller as it was applied or ran off where the damage occurred.



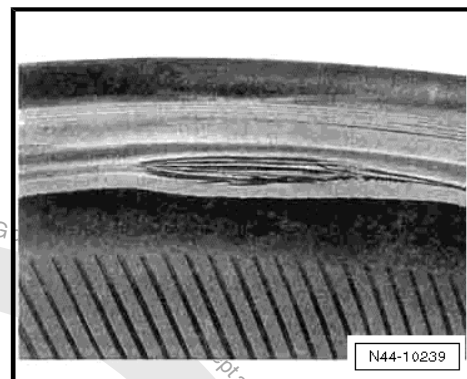
Note

Both tyre beads as well as the rim shoulders must always be coated with assembly paste .

If fitting damage remains undetected, there is a danger that the tyre will fail later during operation.

THEREFORE!

- ◆ Never fit a tyre without using assembly paste .
- ◆ Do not allow the bead seating pressure to exceed 3 bar.
- ◆ Do not allow the tyre inflation pressure to exceed 4 bar.
- ◆ When the tyre has been fitted, reduce the tyre pressure to the specified value.



4.7 Useful information about rims

4.7.1 Details on rims

There are several items of information on rims. The following example shows the information needed for clear identification of the rim:

Part no.:	6E0 601 027 A
Size of rim:	6 J x 15 6 - Rim width in inches J - Shape of wheel rim flange 15 - Rim diameter in inches
Wheel offset in mm:	43
Data on hump of rim shoulder:	EH2 Extended Hump ¹⁾

¹⁾ Raised round hump on both rim shoulders. These ensure that when run-flat tyres are used without air pressure, they will not slip from rim shoulder. Rims with EH2 are required only if tyres with run-flat properties are fitted!

4.7.2 Rim - pitch circle diameter (PCD)

Pitch circle diameter	Model	
100 mm	All Caddys 1996 >	All pickups 1997 >
112 mm	Transporter 1991 >	Transporter 1996 >
	All Caddys 2004 >	
120 mm	Transporter 2004 >, Amarok 2011 >	
130 mm	LT 1997 > with 5-hole wheel attachment	
205 mm	LT 1997 > with 6-hole wheel attachment	
130 mm	Crafter 2006 > with 6-hole wheel attachment	



Pitch circle diameter	Model
205 mm	Crafter 2006 > with 6-hole wheel attachment

4.7.3 Split rim composite wheels

Split rim alloy wheels consist of several parts.

The major parts are the rim and the wheel centre. These parts are bolted together with special bolts using a special process. This ensures that the wheel works properly, that it is sealed and safe and that it runs true. These requirements are not guaranteed with workshop materials and under workshop conditions.



WARNING

You must not dismantle or repair composite wheels!

4.7.4 Half dual spacing and wheel offset

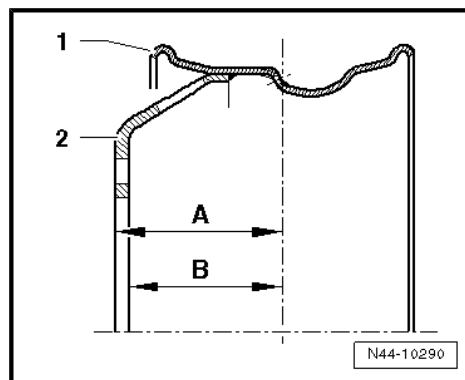
- ♦ „Half dual spacing (HMA)“ refers to twin wheels and defines dimension -A- from the centre of the rim to the outer wheel contact surface.
- ♦ „Wheel offset (ET)“ is dimension -B- from the centre of the rim of the rim to the hub-sided contact surface of the wheel.

1 - Rim

2 - Wheel

A - Half dual spacing (HMA)

B - Wheel offset (ET)



4.7.5 Care and maintenance of alloy wheel rims

Regular care is required to maintain the decorative appearance of alloy wheels over a long period of time.

In particular road salt and dust from brake abrasion must be thoroughly washed off every 2 weeks; otherwise the finish of the alloy wheel will suffer.

Cleaning agents

Suitable cleaning agents:

- ♦ Plain water or water with soft soap
- ♦ Water and essence of vinegar
- ♦ Alloy wheel cleansers without acids or strong solvents

Do not exceed the soaking time of the cleaning agent.

The shorter the recommended soaking time, the harsher and more aggressive the cleaning agent.

Damage to finish

If the finish is damaged, for example by stones, the damage must be repaired as quickly as possible ➔ [page 51](#).



Removing adhesive residue from glued balance weights on alloy rims

- ◆ Strong solvents and acids attack the finish on alloy wheels and the surface of the wheel becomes matt and milky. Therefore, these substances should not be used.
- ◆ To remove adhesive residue on alloy wheels, use alloy cleansers or a petrol-based cleanser. Do not exceed the soaking time of the cleaning agent.
- ◆ After cleaning or removing adhesive residue from wheels, rinse them with water.

4.7.6 Restoring alloy wheels



WARNING

- ◆ ***Repairing a damaged wheel using heat treatment such as welding or the addition or removal of material is absolutely forbidden.***
- ◆ ***Damaged or deformed wheel rims or wheel rims with cracked or deformed wheel bolt holes may not be repaired.***
- ◆ ***Restoration may be undertaken only with tested and approved Genuine paint materials ➔ Paint repair guide .***



4.7.7 The valve

- 1 - Valve body
- 2 - Valve core
- 3 - Valve cap

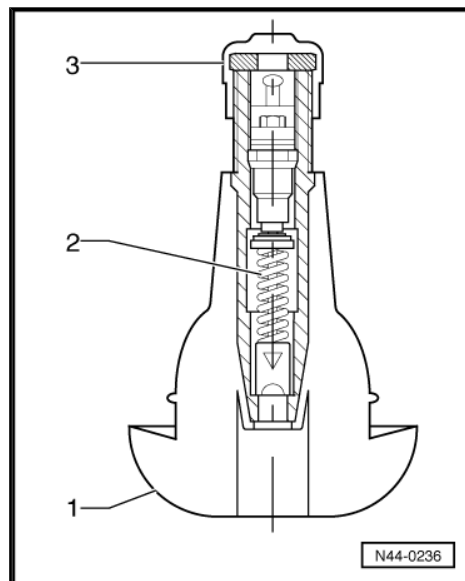
1. Valve body

The rubber valve for tubeless tyres is designed to create an air-tight seal in the hole in the rim. The elastic material of the rubber valve body presses tightly into the hole in the rim.



WARNING

Do not damage surface of wheel rim when removing rubber valve (scratching/cuts on paint). On steel wheels in particular, even the smallest notches in this area may lead to corrosion, hairline cracks or functional impairment of the component.



In the case of valves with a threaded metal base, a rubber seal is used to seal the rim. The lateral faces of the rim hole are sealing surfaces. They must therefore be free of rust and dirt and must not be damaged.

2. Valve core

The valve insert has the most important job in the valve. It creates a seal and enables the regulation of the air pressure. The small flat seal on the valve core can only function correctly if it is free of foreign particles, dirt and moisture. The compressed air system must be free of water and oil!

3. Valve cap

A valve cap must always be screwed onto the valve. It prevents dirt from getting into the valve. Dirt which may be in the valve would reach the seal of the valve plate when the tyre is inflated and cause a leak.

The valve must be renewed every time a new tyre is fitted.

The fitting must be performed using a commercially available puller.

Snap-in valve must always be installed moistened with a suitable lubricant.

If the vehicle is driven without caps on the valves, there is the danger that dirt may get into the valve. This leads to a gradual loss of air, which in turn can lead to the destruction of the tyre.

- ◆ Separation of carcass and rubber ⇒ [page 46](#)
- ◆ Wide, circumferential furrows near the bead ⇒ [page 46](#)
- ◆ Stripped tread or stripped protector ⇒ [page 47](#)



WARNING

The valve cap must be fitted tightly to ensure air-tight sealing.





4.8 Fitting and removing wheels

4.8.1 Rotating wheels

Vehicles with front-wheel drive exhibit more tread wear on the front wheels due to the greater forces they have to transmit.

In order for all 4 wheels on the vehicle to have the same service life, we recommend rotating the front and rear wheels and tyres.

Ensure that uni-directional tyres are not reversed.

The longer the tyre runs at one position, the more it wears at certain points. Therefore it is recommended to rotate the wheels at short intervals, for example every 5,000 km.

Diagonal rotation is possible only with non-directional tyres. This method of wheel rotation is especially advantageous in the case of saw-tooth wear ➔ [page 27](#).

If saw-tooth wear has already progressed and the tread is worn to more than 50%, only slight improvements would be achieved and rotation is not recommended. The elasticity of the tread blocks declines and the saw-tooth wear does not progress.

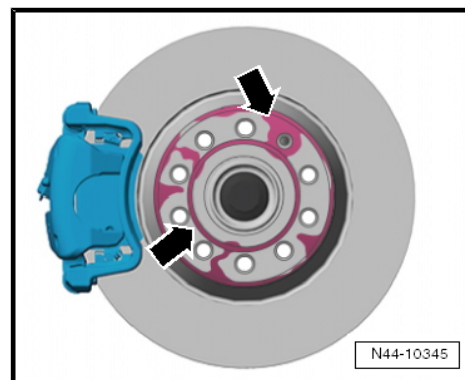
4.8.2 Fitting notes for changing and fitting wheels except LT from model year 1997 to model year 2005



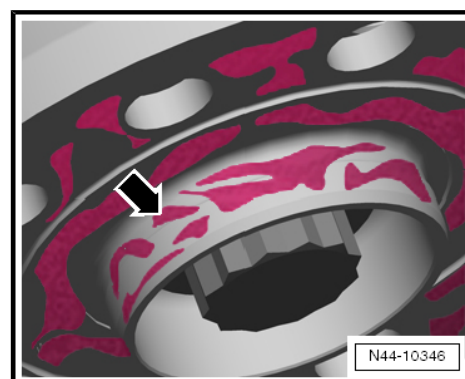
WARNING

Perform the checks and follow the instructions listed below. This is important to ensure that the wheel bolts and the wheels are properly secured.

- Check to ensure that contact surfaces -arrows- on brake disc or drum are free of corrosion and dirt.



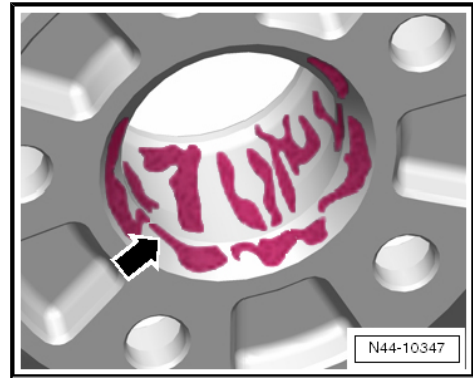
- Check to ensure that contact surface -arrow- on centring seat of brake disc are free of corrosion and dirt.





- Check to ensure that contact surface -arrow- on inner side of wheel (rim) and also centring seat of rim are free of corrosion and dirt.
- The concave seats * in the holes for the wheel bolts and the threads of the wheel bolts must also be free of corrosion and dirt, oil or grease.

* The concave seat is the curved surface of a section of a sphere cut by a plane.



- Check whether the wheel bolts can be easily screwed in by hand. The thread of the wheel bolts must not come into contact with the bore in the brake disc -arrow-.

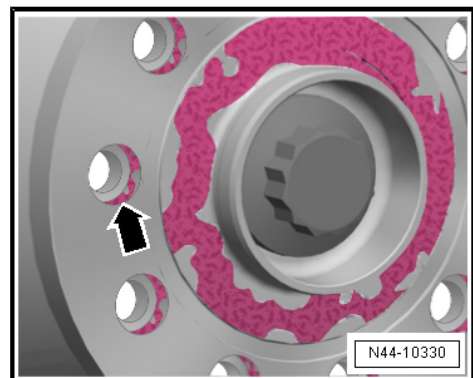
If the thread of the wheel bolt touches the hole -arrow-, turn the brake disc relative to the wheel hub accordingly.

Remove dirt and corrosion, oil or grease from the contact surfaces, threads in the wheel hub and/or wheel bolts as necessary.



WARNING

Damaged, badly corroded or difficult to remove wheel bolts must be renewed.



Fitting wheels

- Preserve wheel centring seat ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Protecting wheel centring seat against corrosion .

1. When fitting the wheel, screw in all wheel bolts uniformly by hand.
2. Tighten wheel bolts diagonally to approx. 30 Nm using, e.g., a wheel brace.
3. Lower vehicle to floor and tighten all wheel bolts in diagonal sequence to final specified torque ⇒ [page 55](#) .



WARNING

Never use an impact wrench to mount wheels!

4.8.3 Fitting notes for changing and fitting wheels for LT, model year 1997 to model year 2005



WARNING

Perform the checks and follow the instructions listed below. This is important to ensure that the wheel bolts and the wheels are properly secured.



Optimal centring of the wheel can likewise only be assured if the following instructions are adhered to.

Assembly sequence

1. Position wheel.
2. Start wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
3. Tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts to 30 Nm in diagonal sequence.
4. Fully tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts to 180 Nm in diagonal sequence.



WARNING

- ◆ **Never use an impact wrench to mount wheels!**
- ◆ **After the vehicle has been driven 50 km, the wheel nuts or bolts must be retightened. The customer or vehicle holder needs to be informed of this.**

- Place sign „Warning. Don't forget...“ (or words to that effect) in the vehicle where it can be clearly seen.

This sign can be ordered under item number 000.5190.28.00.

4.8.4 Wheel bolts - tightening torque

The following table shows the allocation of wheel bolts and their technical data. The part numbers can be found in the ➔ Electronic parts catalogue „ETKA“.

Type of vehicle	Number of wheel bolts or nuts	Dimensions	Tightening torque of wheel bolts/wheel nuts
Amarok from 2011	5	M14 x 1.5 x 51	180 Nm
Caddy from 1996 , Caddy Pickup from 1997	4	M12 x 1.5 x 23.5	110 Nm
Caddy 2004	5	M14 x 1.5 x 27	120 Nm
Transporter through 12.95	5	M14 x 1.5 x 34	160 Nm
Transporter from 01.96	5	M14 x 1.5 x 34	170 Nm
Transporter from 2004	5	M14 x 1.5 x 34	180 Nm
LT 28 and 35 from 1997	5	M14 x 1.5 x 34	180 Nm
LT 46 from 1997	6 wheel nuts	M14 x 1.5	180 Nm
Crafter 2006 with steel wheels	6 wheel bolts	M14 x 1.5 x 53	240 Nm
Crafter 2006 with light alloy wheels	6 wheel bolts	M14 x 1.5 x 53	180 Nm
Crafter 2006 with twin wheels	6 wheel nuts	M14 x 1.5	180 Nm



4.8.5 Modified wheel bolts for 111 kW Transporter from model year 2001

Revised wheel bolts were used from model year 2001 and thereafter. These have the same dimensions and torque settings as the previous and modified wheel bolts.

1 - For vehicles up to and including model year 2000

Surface black-finished - part number -701 601 139 B- .

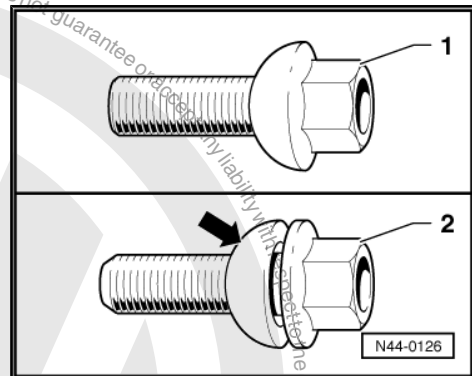
Not permitted on vehicles from model year 2001 or later.

2 - Wheel bolt for vehicles from model year 2001 and later

Collar -arrow- is not fixed in place on the hexagon.

Silver (colour) coated surface - part number -7M3 601 139 B- .

Permitted on vehicles through model year 2000.



WARNING

- ◆ *The modified wheel bolts are not permitted on vehicles produced to model year 2000.*
- ◆ *Wheel rims from vehicles produced to model year 2000 are not permitted on vehicles from model year 2001 or later.*

4.8.6 Notes on use of temporary spare wheels

Inform your customers about the following notes and, if appropriate, refer also to the user's manual of the vehicle as the need arises.

The following notes also apply to spare wheels, e.g. 7 J x 16 with 205/55 R 16 tyres, marked with a yellow sticker with the text „MAX 80 km/h“ or „MAX 50 mph“



Note

- ◆ *Instead of a spare wheel of this kind, vehicles may have a spare wheel with the sticker described above (depending on equipment level).*
- ◆ *The spare wheel or temporary spare wheel is intended only for temporary use over short distances. Therefore, it must be replaced by a normal wheel as quickly as possible.*
- ◆ *After the temporary or spare wheel has been fitted, the tyre pressure must be checked as soon as possible. The correct tyre pressure can be gleaned from the tyre pressure table in the respective vehicle or the relevant maintenance manual.*
- ◆ *Always observe the speed warning on the temporary spare wheel („MAX 80 km/h“ or „MAX 50 mph“).*
- ◆ *Full acceleration, hard braking and driving fast through curves should be avoided.*
- ◆ *Never drive with more than one spare wheel or temporary spare wheel.*
- ◆ *The use of snow chains on the temporary spare wheel is not permitted for technical reasons.*
- ◆ *If it is necessary to travel with snow chains, the temporary spare wheel must be fitted on the rear axle even if the front tyre has been damaged. The wheel that is now free should be fitted in place of the defective front wheel.*

4.8.7 16" running gear for Transporter type 7DZ; 65, 75 and 85 kW engine; model year 2002

Vehicles from week 36 of 2001 with

- ◆ 2.5 l TDI 65 kW engine
- ◆ 2.5 l TDI 75 kW engine
- ◆ 2.5 l 85 kW petrol engine

can now also be ordered with 16 inch running gear under production control number 2E3 (special equipment). It has the same scope as the 16 inch running gear familiar from the 111 kW and V6 units.

The vehicle data sticker for these vehicles includes production control number 2E3, denoting that 16 inch running gear is installed.

The vehicle data sticker is located on the A-pillar, next to the central electrics.

Transporter vehicles ordered from the factory with 16" running gear cannot be converted to 15" wheels and tyres.

4.9 Breakdown set for VW Vehicles

⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Vehicles with breakdown sets



5 Wheel and tyre combination, Amarok

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Votex genuine accessories may differ in fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of accessory wheel/tyre combinations or retrofitting accessory rims is not possible using the certificate statement attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Votex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

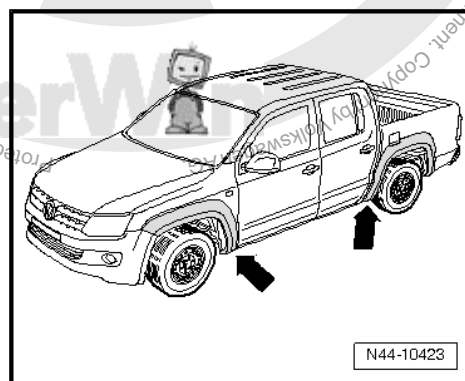
Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

Wheel house extension

For technical reasons, the wheel housings must be made wider -arrows- for some wheel/tyre combinations.

Wheel/tyre combination for vehicles without wider wheel housings ⇒ [page 58](#) .

Wheel/tyre combination for vehicles with wider wheel housings ⇒ [page 60](#) .



5.1 Vehicles without wider wheel housings

Appendix to certificate statement 8107337294

The certificate statement can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Amarok, type approval model code 2H

Type approval no.: e1*2007/46*0356*00 to 02



Note

- ◆ General notes on winter tyres ⇒ [page 15](#)
- ◆ General notes on snow chains ⇒ [page 16](#)
- ◆ Summer tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen ⇒ [page 218](#)
- ◆ The Amarok is not factory-fitted with winter tyres.
- ◆ Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.3 .

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
118 kW TSI Petrol engine; 90 kW TDI 120 kW TDI Diesel engines	Standard tyres	205 R 16 C 110/108T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 59	52	Yes	
	Modification	245/70 R 16 111T XL	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 59	62	Yes	
	Winter tyres	205 R 16 C 110/108T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 59	52	Yes	

5.2 Wheel allocation for vehicles without wheel house extension

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

5.2.1 6¹/₂ J x 16



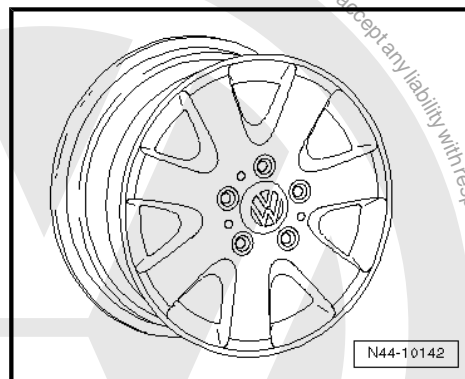
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 59](#) .



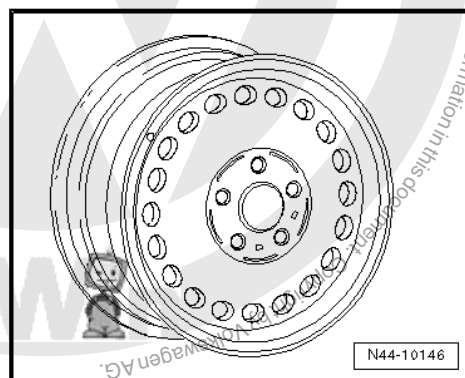
2H0 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 59](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	930



2H0 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 59](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	52
Wheel load in kg:	930



5.3 Vehicles with wider wheel housings

Appendix to certificate statement 8107337294

The certificate statement can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Amarok, type approval model code 2H

Type approval no.: e1*2007/46*0356*00 to 02



Note

- ◆ General notes on winter tyres ➔ [page 15](#)
- ◆ General notes on snow chains ➔ [page 16](#)
- ◆ Summer tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen ➔ [page 218](#)
- ◆ The Amarok is not factory-fitted with winter tyres.
- ◆ Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ➔ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.3 .



Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
118 kW TSI Petrol engine; 90 kW TDI 120 kW TDI Diesel engines	Standard tyres	245/70 R 16 111T XL	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 61	62	Yes	
	Modification	245/65 R 17 111T XL	8 J x 17 ⇒ page 62	49	Yes	
		255/60 R 18 112T XL	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 ⇒ page 62	45	No	
		255/55 R 19 111T XL	8 J x 19 ⇒ page 62	43	No	
	Winter tyres	245/65 R 17 111T XL	8 J x 17 ⇒ page 62	49	Yes	

5.4 Wheel allocation for vehicles with wheel house extension

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

5.4.1 6¹/₂ J x 16

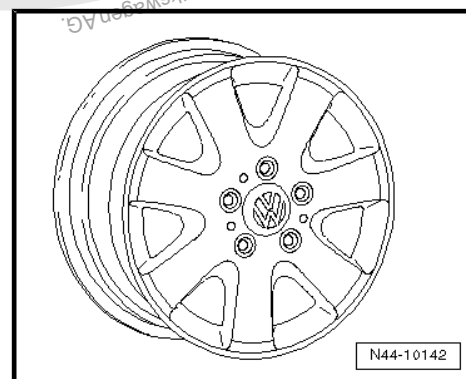


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 61](#).

2H0 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 61](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	930





5.4.2 8 J x 17

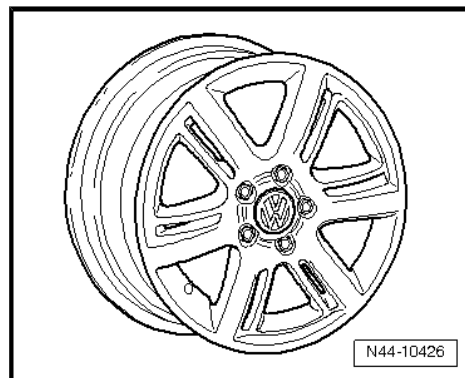


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 61](#) .

2H0 601 025 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 61](#)

Size:	8 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	49
Wheel load in kg:	930



5.4.3 7 1/2 J x 18

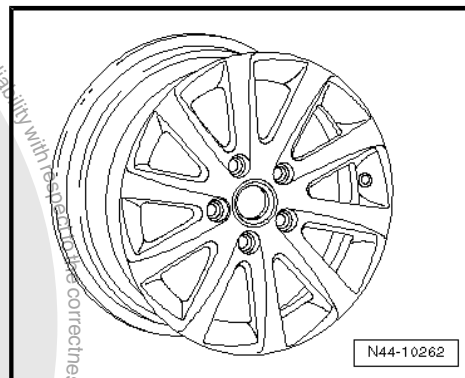


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 61](#) .

2H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 61](#)

Size:	7 1/2 J x 18
Wheel offset in mm:	45
Wheel load in kg:	930



5.4.4 8 J x 19



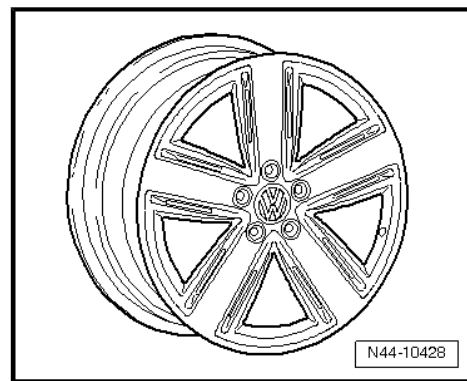
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 61](#) .



2H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 61](#)

Size:	8 J x 19
Wheel offset in mm:	43
Wheel load in kg:	930





6 Wheel and tyre combinations, Caddy model year 1996 to model year 2002

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Votex genuine accessories may differ in fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of wheel and tyre combinations or a change to wheels from the accessories trade is not possible with the parts certificate attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Votex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

6.1 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy shuttle, type 9KV and Caddy panel van, type 9KVF, model year 1996 to model year 2002

Appendix 2 to Parts Certificate 1484/02


The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.

Type approval no.: e9*93/81*0007*00 to e9*93/81*0007*06

Type approval no.: e9*98/14*0007*07 to e9*98/14*0007*14

GTA number H337

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
Up to 55 kW petrol engine with 950 kg maximum axle load;	Standard tyres	175/65 R 14 82R	5 1/2 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	35	Yes 	General notes on winter tyres ⇒ page 15



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
Up to 47 kW diesel engine with 950 kg maximum axle load	Modification	185/60 R 14 82R	6 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	38	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 218 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 231
		185/60 R 14 82S* ⇒ page 65	6 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	38	Yes	
	Winter tyres	175/65 R 14 82Q	6 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	38	Yes	
		185/60 R 14 82Q** ⇒ page 65	6 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	38	Yes	
66 kW TDI and 950 kg maximum axle load	Standard tyres	175/65 R 14 82R	5 1/2 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	35	Yes	The winter tyres 175/65 R 14 82Q are not always entered in the vehicle documentation. If necessary, they must be subsequently entered.
		175/65 R 14 82S* ⇒ page 65	5 1/2 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	35	Yes	
	Modification	185/60 R 14 82S	6 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	38	Yes** ⇒ page 65	* For vehicles from 01.2000, S-tyres are required. ** Valid only for vehicles from 09.99
	Winter tyres	175/65 R 14 82Q	6 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	38	Yes	
		185/60 R 14 82Q** ⇒ page 65	6 J x 14 ⇒ page 66	38	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 29 .

6.2 Wheel allocation for Caddy shuttle type 9KV and Caddy panel van type 9KVF, model year 1996 to model year 2002

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Repairing front wheel suspension; II - Repairing wheel bearing

Pitch circle diameter:

100 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes:

4



6.2.1 5¹/₂ J x 14



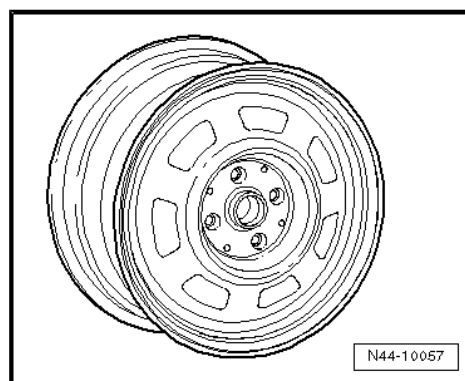
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 64](#).

For all vehicles up to max. axle load of 950 kg

6K9 601 027 A, 6K9 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination
➔ [page 64](#)

Size:	5 ¹ / ₂ J x 14
Wheel offset in mm:	35
Wheel load in kg:	530



6.2.2 6 J x 14



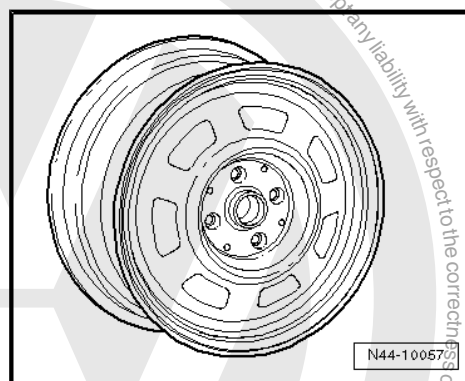
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 64](#).

For all vehicles up to max. axle load of 950 kg

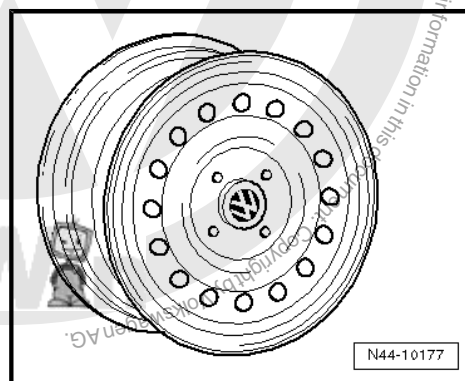
6K9 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 65](#)

Size:	6 J x 14
Wheel offset in mm:	38
Wheel load in kg:	530



321 601 025 H - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 65](#)

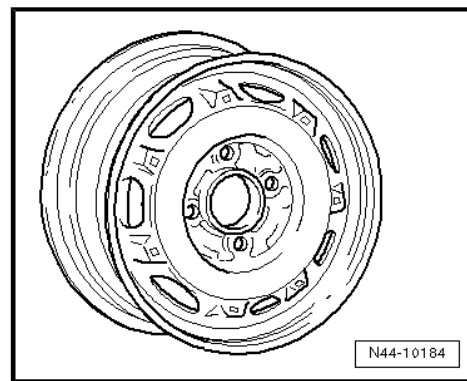
Size:	6 J x 14
Wheel offset in mm:	38
Wheel load in kg:	500





357 601 025 A/Q - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 65](#)

Size:	6 J x 14
Wheel offset in mm:	38
Wheel load in kg:	530





7 Wheel and tyre combinations, Caddy pickup, model year 1997 to model year 2002

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Votex genuine accessories may differ in terms of the fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of wheel and tyre combinations or a change to wheels from the accessories trade is not possible with the parts certificate attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Votex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

7.1 Appendix to parts certificate, Caddy pickup, type 9U, model year 1997 to model year 2002

Appendix 2 to Parts Certificate 1484/02

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.

GTA number H498

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
All models	Standard tyres	165/80 R 13 83T	5 1/2 J x 13 ⇒ page 69	38	Yes	General notes on winter tyres ⇒ page 15
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Winter tyres	165/80 R 13 83Q* ⇒ page 69	5 1/2 J x 13 ⇒ page 69	38	Yes	<p>♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 218</p> <p>* For vehicles registered in German, an entry must be made in the vehicle registration document!</p>

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 12.1 .

7.2 Wheel allocation Caddy pickup, type 9U, model year 1997 to model year 2002

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 40 ; Repairing front wheel suspension; 4l - Wheel bearing, suspension strut, removing and installing drive shaft

Pitch circle diameter:

100 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes:

4

7.2.1 5 1/2 J x 13

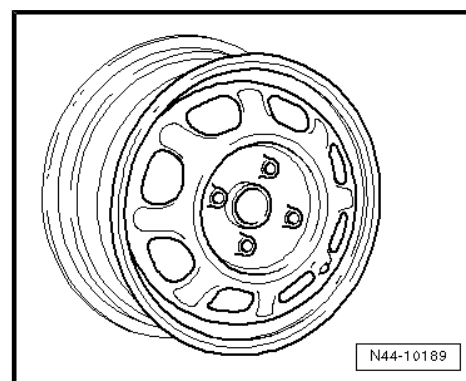


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 68](#) .

1H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 68](#)

Size:	5 1/2 J x 13
Wheel offset in mm:	38
Wheel load in kg:	450





8 Wheel and tyre combinations, Caddy, from model year 2004 to 2011 (model code 2K)

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Vortex genuine accessories may differ in terms of the fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of accessory wheel/tyre combinations or retrofitting accessory rims is not possible using the certificate statement attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Vortex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

8.1 Attachment to parts certificate, Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA, model year 2004 to model year 2008

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statement can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

Caddy vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Caddy, type approval model code 2KN Caddy commercial vehicle

General type approval number: L320 supplements 00 to 21

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
1.4 l 55 kW; 1.4 l 59 kW; 1.6 l 75 kW petrol engines	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 73	47	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16 Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 219 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 231 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 240
2.0 l 51 kW SDI; 1.9 l 55 kW TDI; 1.9 l 77 kW TDI diesel engines	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL				
2.0l 80 kW Eco-Fuel Natural gas engine	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 73	47	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL				
2.0l 103 kW TDI diesel engine	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 74	50	Yes	
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 74	50	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 39



8.2 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA, from model year 2009 to 2011

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statement can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Caddy, type approval model code 2KN Caddy commercial vehicle

General type approval number: L320 supplements 22 to 26

Type approval no.: e1*2007/46*0217*00 to 03



Caution

*Vehicles from type approval number e1*2007/46*0217*04
⇒ [page 86](#).*

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
1.4 59 kW; 1.6 75 kW petrol engines	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 73	47	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16 Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 219 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 231 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 240
2.0 51 kW SDI; 1.9 55 kW TDI; 1.9 77 kW TDI diesel engines	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL				
2.0 80 kW Eco-Fuel Natural gas engine	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ^{1) 2)}	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 74	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 73	47	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks	
		205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL ^{1) 2)}	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 74	50	Yes		
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 73	47	Yes		
		205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL ^{1) 2)}	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 74	50	Yes		
2.0 I 77 kW TDI; 2.0 I 103 kW TDI; diesel engine	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ²⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 74	50	Yes		
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!					
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL ²⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 74	50	Yes		

¹⁾ Not for Caddy BlueMotion, Caddy 4MOTION or vehicles with production control number 0J3 (extra payload) and 0J8 (increased payload 800 kg)

²⁾ Tyres 205/55 R 16 94T/H on 6 J x 16 rims with an offset of 50 are only possible in combination with widened wheel housings (FLAPS) on rear wheel housing!

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 39 .

8.3 Wheel allocation for Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA, from model year 2004 to model year 2011

Caddy, type approval model code 2KN Caddy commercial vehicle

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

8.3.1 6 J x 15



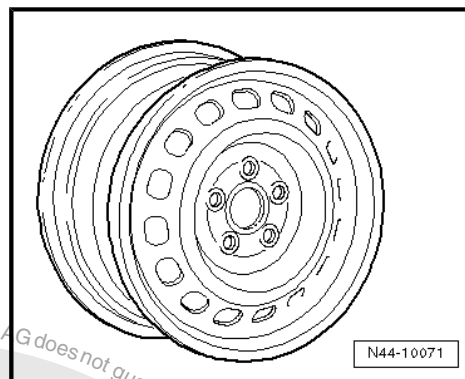
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 71](#) .



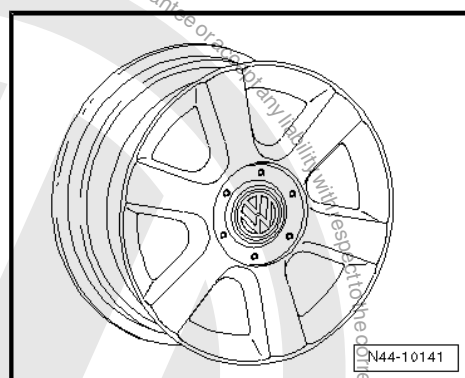
2K0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 71

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K0 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 71

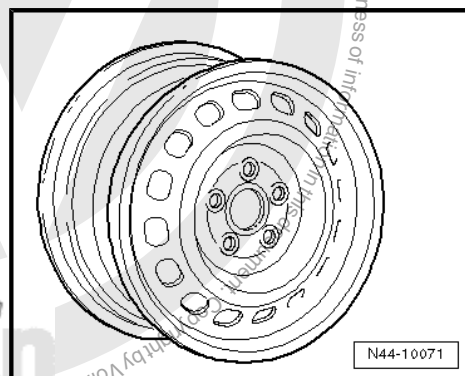
Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



1K0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 71

Vehicles with maximum permissible axle load of 1230 kg

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	615



8.3.2 6 J x 16

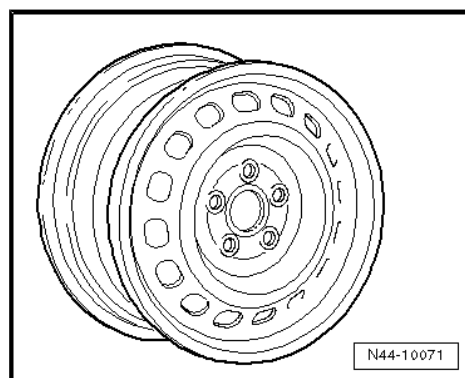


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 71.

2K3 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 71

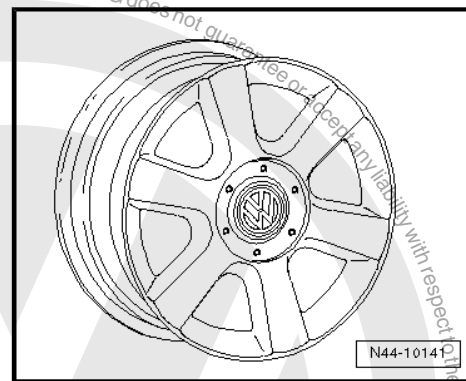
Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650





2K3 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 71](#)

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



8.4 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH, from model year 2008 to model year 2011

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statement can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.

Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Caddy Maxi, type approval model code 2KN Caddy commercial vehicle

General type approval number: L320 supplements 18 to 26

Type approval no.: e1*2007/46*0217*00 to 03

Caution

*Vehicles from type approval number e1*2007/46*0217*04 ➔ [page 86](#).*

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
1.6l 75 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ➔ page 84	47	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks	
1.9l 77 kW TDI diesel engine	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 219 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 231 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 240	
2.0l 80 kW Eco-Fuel Natural gas engine	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes		
		195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL ¹⁾	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 84	47	Yes		
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 84	47	Yes		
		205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes		
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes		
2.0l 77 kW TDI; 2.0l 103 kW TDI; diesel engine	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 77	50	Yes		
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!					
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes		

1) Not on vehicles with production control number 0J3 (extra payload)

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 39 .

8.5 Wheel allocation for Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH, from model year 2008 to model year 2011

Caddy, type approval model code 2KN Caddy commercial vehicle

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)



Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

8.5.1 6 J x 15

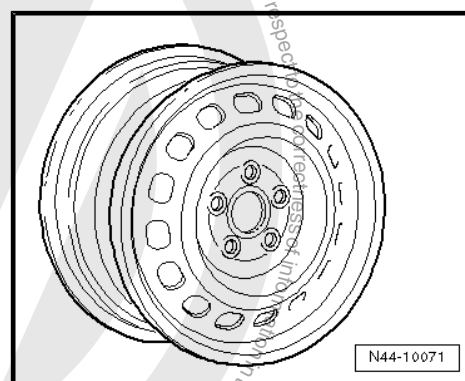


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 75](#).

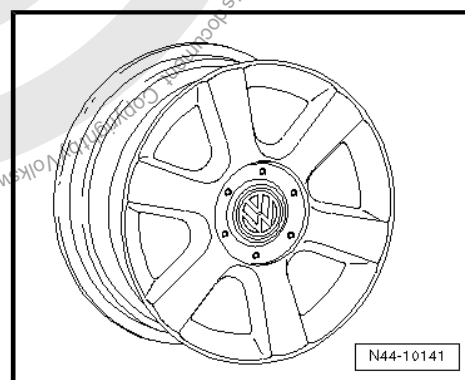
2K0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 75](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K0 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 75](#)

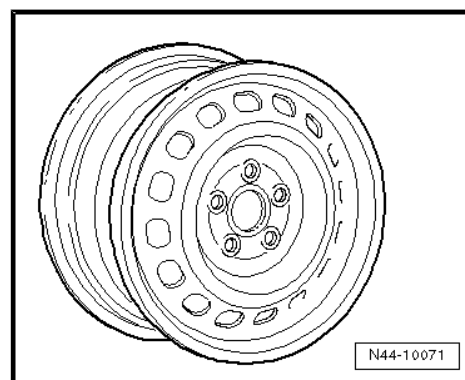
Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



1K0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 75](#)

Vehicles with maximum permissible axle load of 1230 kg

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	615



8.5.2 6 J x 16



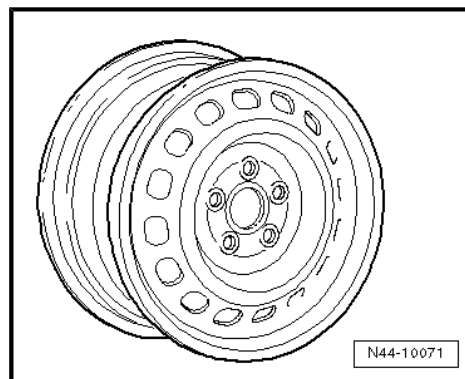
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 75](#).



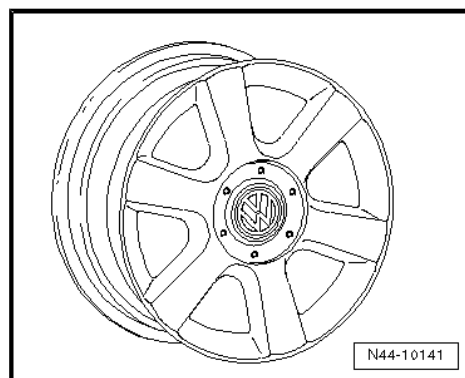
2K3 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 76](#)

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K3 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 76](#)

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



8.6 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy shuttle, sales type 2KB, model year 2004 to model year 2008

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statement can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

Caddy vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Caddy Life, type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

General type approval number: e1*2001/116*0252*00 to e1*2001/116*0252*18

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
1.4 55 kW; 1.4 59 kW; 1.6 75 kW petrol engines	Standard tyres	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ➔ page 81	47	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.0 l 51 kW SDI; 1.9 l 55 kW TDI; 1.9 l 77 kW TDI diesel engines	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 219 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 232 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 241
2.0l 80 kW Eco-Fuel only for vehicles with max. 5 seats	Winter tyres	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 81	47	Yes	
2.0l 80 kW Eco-Fuel for vehicles with up to 7 seats	Standard tyres	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 81	47	Yes	
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 81	47	Yes	
	2.0l 103 kW TDI diesel engine	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 82	50	
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 82	50	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 39 .

8.7 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy shuttle, sales type 2KB, from model year 2009 to model year 2011

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statement can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Caddy Life, type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Type approval no.: e1*2001/116*0252*19 to
e1*2001/116*0252*27

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks	
1.4 59 kW; 1.6 75 kW petrol engines	Standard tyres	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 81	47	Yes	General information on: ◆ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ◆ Snow chains ⇒ page 16	
2.0 51 kW SDI; 1.9 55 kW TDI; 1.9 77 kW TDI diesel engines	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ^{1) 2)}	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 82	50	Yes	Tyre makes recom- mended by Volkswa- gen: ◆ Summer tyres ⇒ page 219 ◆ All-season tyres ⇒ page 232 ◆ Winter tyres ⇒ page 241	
2.0 80 kW Eco- Fuel only for vehicles with max. 5 seats	Winter tyres	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 81	47	Yes		
		205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL ^{1) 2)}	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 82	50	Yes		
2.0 80 kW Eco- Fuel for vehicles with up to 7 seats	Standard tyres	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 81	47	Yes		
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combina- tions, no other modifications are permissible!					
	Winter tyres	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 81	47	Yes		
2.0 77 kW; 2.0 103 kW TDI diesel engines	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ²⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 82	50	Yes		
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combina- tions, no other modifications are permissible!					
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL ²⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 82	50	Yes		

¹⁾ Not for Caddy BlueMotion, Caddy 4MOTION or vehicles with
production control number 0J1 (max. permissible weight 2000 kg)

²⁾ Tyres 205/55 R 16 94T/H on 6 J x 16 rims with an offset of 50
are only possible in combination with widened wheel housings
(FLAPS) on rear wheel housing!

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or
in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 39 .



8.8 Wheel allocation for Caddy shuttle, sales type 2KB, from model year 2004 to model year 2011

Caddy Life, type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Explanation of details on rims ➤ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ➤ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

8.8.1 6 J x 15



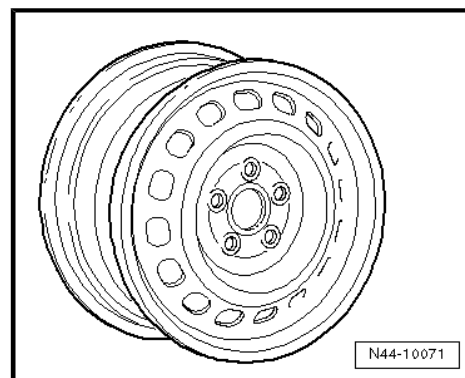
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➤ [page 78](#).

1K0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➤ [page 78](#)

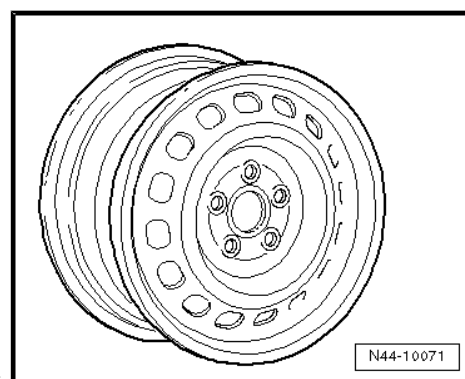
For vehicles with maximum permitted axle load of 1,230 kg

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	615



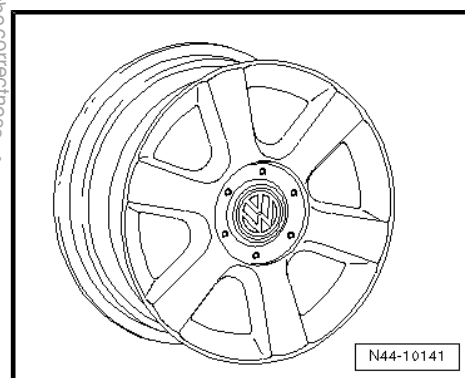
2K0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➤ [page 78](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K0 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➤ [page 78](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650





8.8.2 6 J x 16

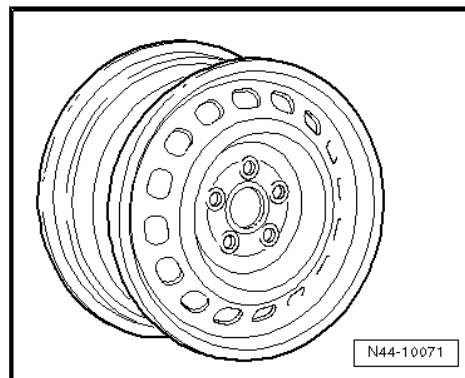


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 78](#) .

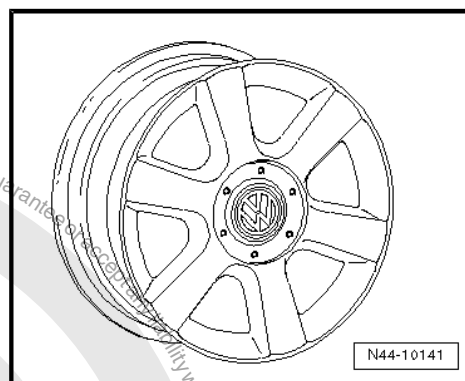
2K3 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 79](#)

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K3 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 79](#)

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



8.9 Addendum to parts certificate, Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2KJ, from model year 2008 to model year 2011

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statement can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Caddy Life, type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Type approval no.: e1*2001/116*0252*15 to
e1*2001/116*0252*27

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
1.6l 75 kW petrol engine 1.9l 77 kW TDI diesel engine	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 84	47	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16 Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 220 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 232 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 241
	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 84	47	Yes	
		205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes	
2.0 l 80 kW Eco-Fuel for vehicles with max. 5 seats not for PR. number: 0J5 (increased payload)	Standard tyres	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 81	47	Yes	
	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 81	47	Yes	
		205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.0 I 77 kW TDI; 2.0 I 103 kW TDI; diesel engine	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes	
2.0 I 80 kW Eco-Fuel for vehicles up to 7 seats or PR. number: 0J5 (increased payload)	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94T reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 85	50	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ➔ Maintenance ; Booklet 39 .

8.10 Wheel allocation for Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2KJ, from model year 2008 to model year 2011

Caddy Life, type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

8.10.1 6 J x 15



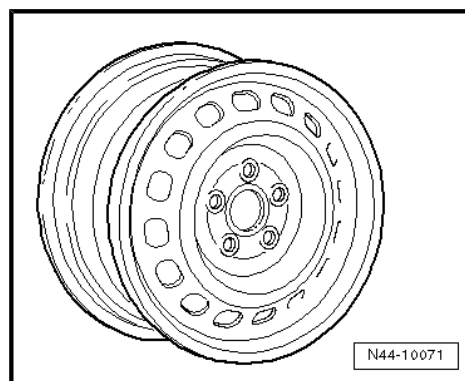
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 83](#) .

1K0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 83](#)

For vehicles with maximum permitted axle load of 1,230 kg

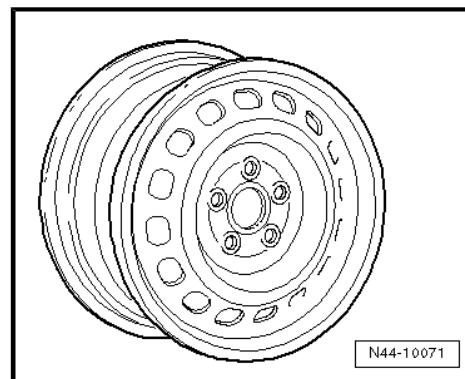
Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	615





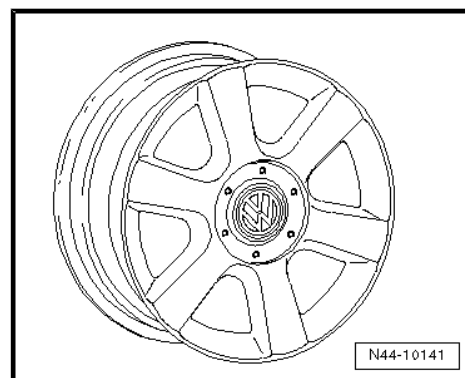
2K0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 83

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K0 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 83

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



8.10.2 6 J x 16

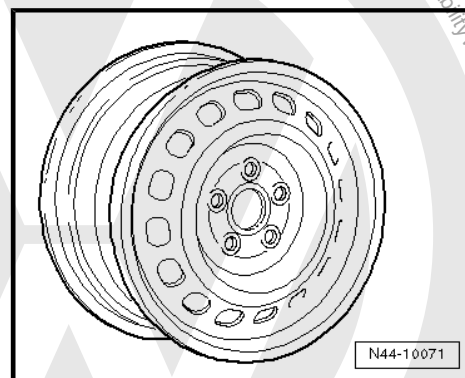


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 83.

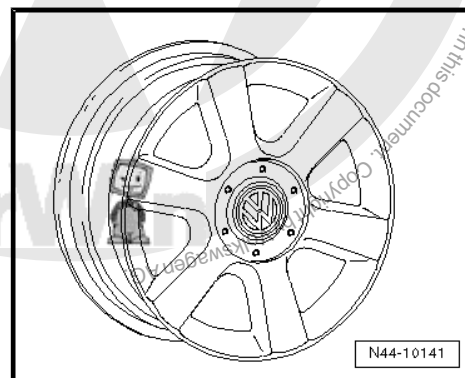
2K3 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 83

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K3 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 83

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650





9 Wheel and tyre combinations, Caddy, from model year 2011

9.1 Addendum to certificate statement for Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statements can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Caddy, type approval model code 2KN Caddy

Type approval number: e1*2007/46*0217*04 to 06

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
1.2 l 63 kW; 1.2 l 77 kW petrol engines 2.0 l 80 kW Eco-Fuel LPG engine	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 87	47	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
1.6 l 55 kW TDI; 1.6 l 75 kW TDI; 2.0 l 62 kW TDI; 2.0 l 81 kW TDI; diesel engines	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 87	47	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 220 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 232 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 241
	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ^{1) 2) 3) 5)}	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 88	50	Yes	
		205/50 R 17 93H reinforced/XL ^{1) 2) 3) 4) 5)}	6 J x 17 ⇒ page 89	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 87	47	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.0l 103 kW TDI diesel engine	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 87	47	Yes	
		205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ^{1) 2) 3) 5)}	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 88	50	Yes	
	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ⁵⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 88	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/50 R 17 93H reinforced/XL ⁵⁾	6 J x 17 ⇒ page 89	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ⁵⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 88	50	Yes	

1) Not on vehicles with PR numbers 0J3 and 0J8

2) Not on Caddy BlueMotion with PR numbers 0J1 and 0J8 or 2.0 l TDI with 62 kW

3) Not on Caddy 4MOTION with PR numbers 0J1, 0J2, 0J6 and 0J8 or 2.0 l TDI with 62 kW

4) Not on Caddy BlueMotion with PR numbers 0J2 and 0J6

5) Only with wider wheel housings (FLAPS) on axle 2

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 39 .

9.2 Wheel allocation Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011

Caddy, type approval model code 2KN

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

9.2.1 6 J x 15



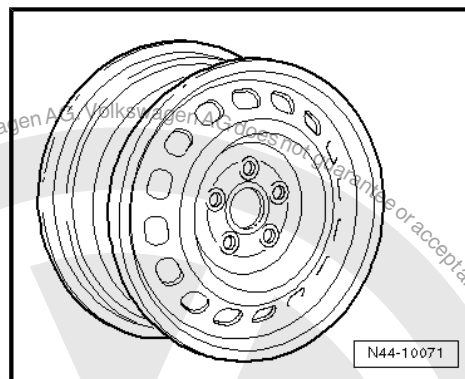
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 86](#) .



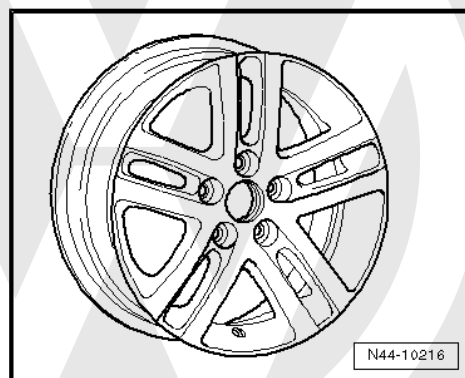
2K0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K5 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination

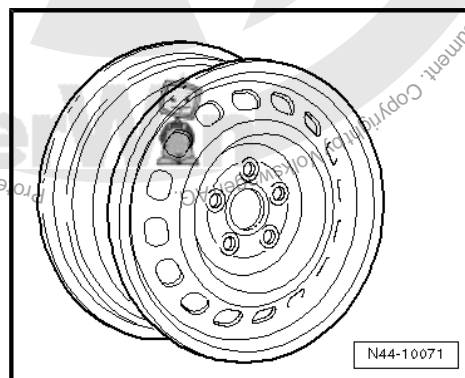
Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



1K0 601 027 T - Wheel and tyre combination

Vehicles with maximum permissible axle load of 1230 kg

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	615



9.2.2 6 J x 16

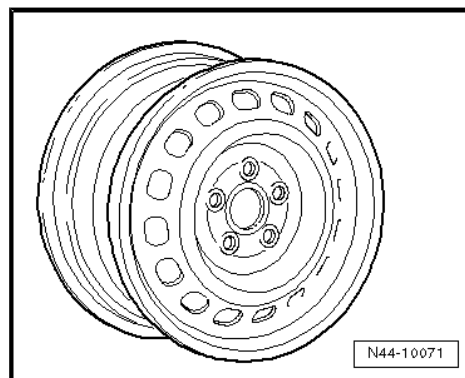


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 86](#).

2K3 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination

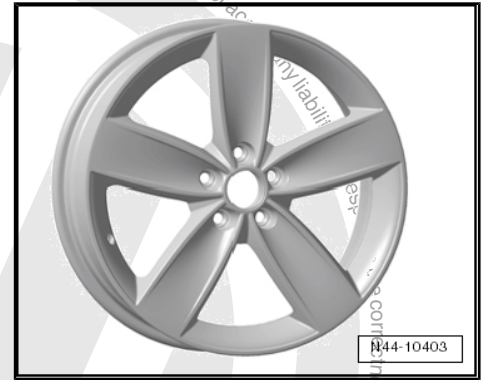
Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650





2K3 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



9.2.3 6 J x 17

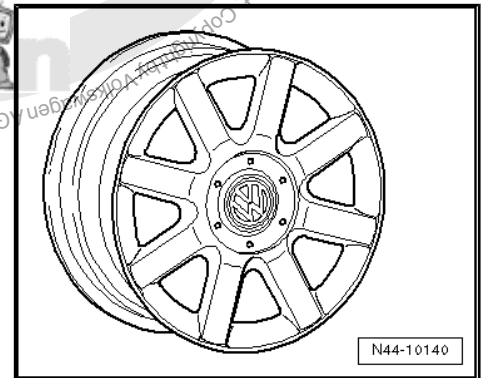


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 86](#).

2K5 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



9.3 Addendum to certificate statement for Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statements can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Caddy Life, type approval model code 2K

Type approval no.: e1*2001/116*0252*28 to 30

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
1.2 l 63 kW 1.2 l 77 kW petrol engines	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 91	47	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
2.0 l 80 kW Eco-Fuel only for vehicles with max. 5 seats not with PR number 0J1 (max. permissible gross weight 2000 kg)	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 91	47	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 221 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 233 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 242
1.6 l 55 kW TDI; 1.6 l 75 kW TDI; 2.0 l 81 kW TDI; diesel engines	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ^{3) 4) 5)}	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 92	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/50 R 17 93H reinforced/XL ^{3) 4) 5)}	6 J x 17 ⇒ page 93	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 91	47	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 91	47	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ^{3) 4) 5)}	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 92	50	Yes	
2.0 l 103 kW TDI diesel engines	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ⁵⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 92	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/50 R 17 93H reinforced/XL ⁵⁾	6 J x 17 ⇒ page 93	50	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ⁵⁾	6 J x 16 ≧ page 92	50	Yes	

1) Not with PR number 0J1 (max. permissible gross weight 2000 kg)

2) Not on Caddy BlueMotion with PR numbers 0J2 (max. permissible gross weight 2000 kg)

3) Not with PR number 0J1 (max. permissible gross weight 2000 kg) and 1.2 l 77 kW petrol engine and 1.6 l 55 kW diesel engine or 1.6 l 75 kW diesel engine

4) Not on Caddy BlueMotion with PR number 0J1

5) Only with wider wheel housings (FLAPS) on axle 2

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ➔ Maintenance ; Booklet 39 .

9.4 Wheel allocation for Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011

Caddy, type approval model code 2K

Explanation of details on rims ➔ page 49

Specified torques for wheel bolts ➔ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres: Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

9.4.1 6 J x 15

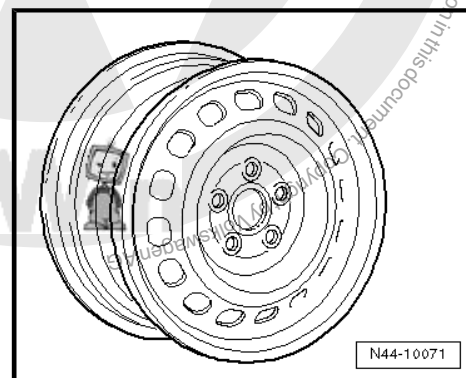


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 90 .

2K0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination

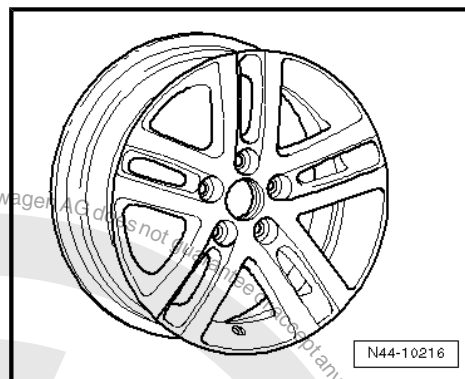
Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650





2K5 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination

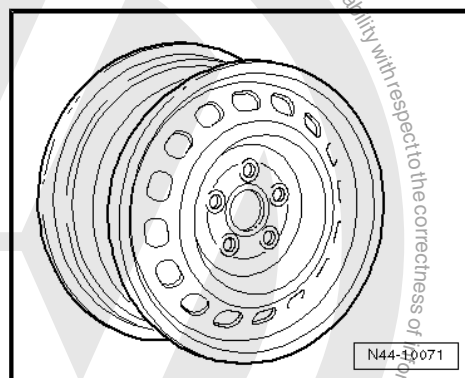
Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



1K0 601 027 T - Wheel and tyre combination

Vehicles with maximum permissible axle load of 1230 kg

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	615



9.4.2 6 J x 16

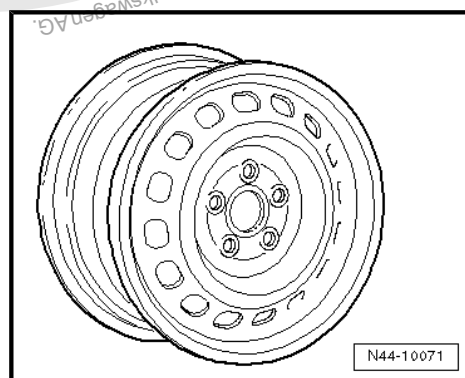


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table [⇒ page 90](#).

2K3 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K3 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650





9.4.3 6 J x 17

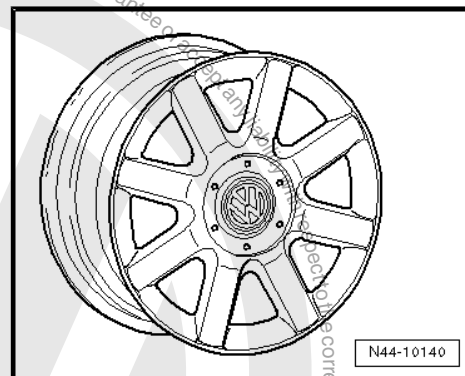


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 90](#).

2K5 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



9.5 Addendum to certificate statement for Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statements can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Caddy Maxi, type approval model code 2KN

Type approval number: e1*2007/46*0217*04 to 06

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
1.2l 77 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ➔ page 95	47	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.0 l 80 kW Eco-Fuel Natural gas engine 1.6l 75 kW TDI; 2.0l 81 kW TDI diesel engines	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL ¹⁾	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 95	47	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 221 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 232 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 242
	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ²⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 96	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 96	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/50 R 17 93H reinforced/XL ³⁾	6 J x 17 ⇒ page 97	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 95	47	Yes	
	Winter tyres	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL ¹⁾	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 95	47	Yes	
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ²⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 96	50	Yes	
2.0l 62 kW TDI diesel engine	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 95	47	Yes	
	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 95	47	Yes	
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 95	47	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 95	47	Yes	
2.0l 103 kW TDI diesel engine	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 96	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/50 R 17 93H reinforced/XL	6 J x 17 ⇒ page 97	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 96	50	Yes	

1) Not on vehicles with PR number 0J3 (extra payload)

2) Not on vehicles with PR number 0J3

3) Not for Caddy Maxi BlueMotion

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 39 .

9.6 Wheel allocation for Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011

Caddy, type approval model code 2KN

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

9.6.1 6 J x 15



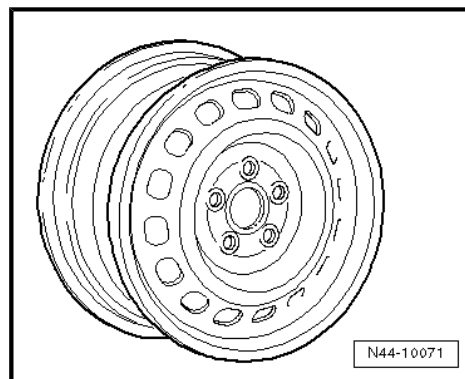
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 93](#) .



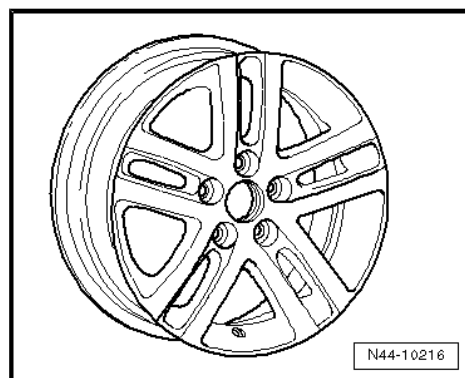
2K0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K5 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination

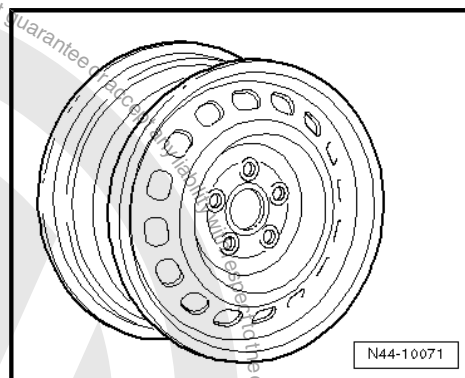
Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



1K0 601 027 T - Wheel and tyre combination

Vehicles with maximum permissible axle load of 1230 kg

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	615



9.6.2 6 J x 16

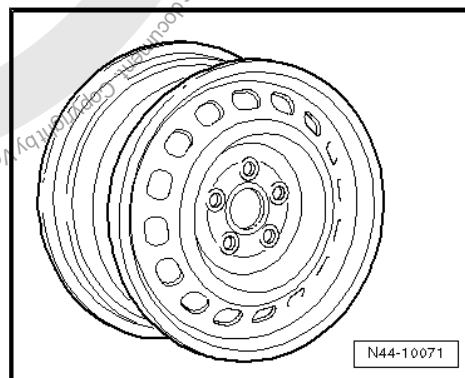


Caution

*Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ **page 93**.*

2K3 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650





2K3 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



9.6.3 6 J x 17

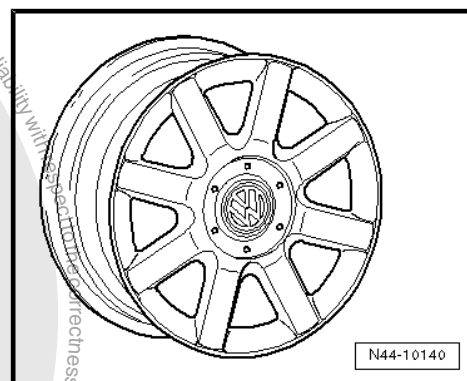


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 93](#)

2K5 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



9.7 Addendum to certificate statement for Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CJ from model year 2011

Appendix to certificate statement 8107079313

The certificate statements can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheel and tyre guide.



Caution

The list is based on the sales types.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Caddy Maxi, type approval model code 2K

Type approval no.: e1*2001/116*0252*28 to 30

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
1.2l 77 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 100	47	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 100	47	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 222 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 233 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 242
	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 100	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/50 R 17 93H reinforced/XL	6 J x 17 ⇒ page 101	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 100	47	Yes	
	Winter tyres	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 100	47	Yes	
1.6 l 75 kW TDI; 2.0 l 81 kW TDI; diesel engines	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 100	47	Yes	
	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL ¹⁾	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 100	47	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Standard tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load above 1230 kg	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL ²⁾	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 100	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 100	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/50 R 17 93H reinforced/XL ³⁾	6 J x 17 ⇒ page 101	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres on vehicles with maximum permissible rear axle load up to 1230 kg	195/65 R 15 91T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 100	47	Yes	
	Winter tyres	195/65 R 15 95T reinforced/XL	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 100	47	Yes	
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 100	50	Yes	
2.0l 103 kW TDI diesel engine	Standard tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 100	50	Yes	
	Modification	205/50 R 17 93H reinforced/XL	6 J x 17 ⇒ page 101	50	Yes	
	Winter tyres	205/55 R 16 94H reinforced/XL	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 100	50	Yes	

1) Only on vehicles with 5 seats

2) Only on vehicles with 7 seats

3) Not for Caddy BlueMotion

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 39 .

9.8 Wheel allocation for Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CJ from model year 2011

Caddy, type approval model code 2K

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter:

112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes:

5



9.8.1 6 J x 15

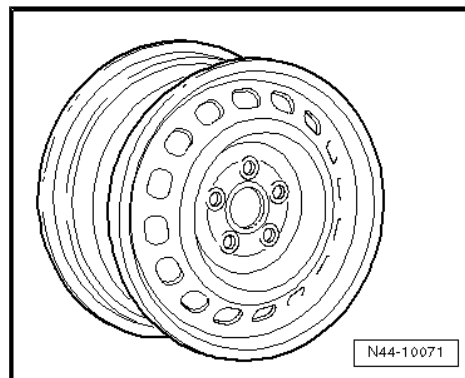


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 98](#) .

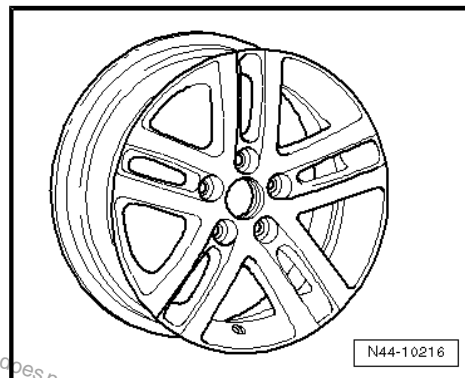
2K0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K5 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination

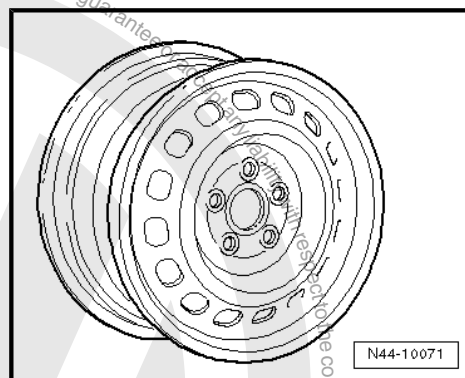
Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	650



1K0 601 027 T - Wheel and tyre combination

Vehicles with maximum permissible axle load of 1230 kg

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	47
Wheel load in kg:	615



9.8.2 6 J x 16



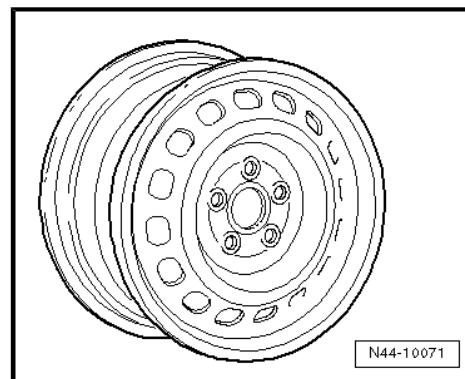
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 86](#) .



2K3 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



2K3 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650



9.8.3 6 J x 17

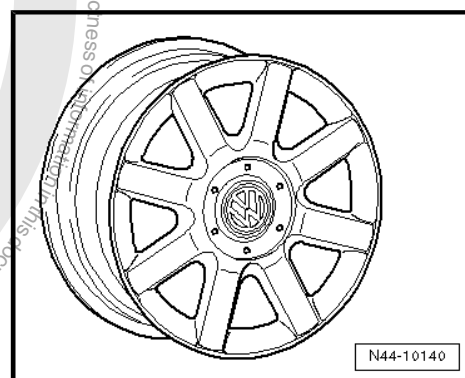


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 86](#).

2K5 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination

Size:	6 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	650





10 Wheel and tyre combinations, Transporter model year 1991 to model year 1995

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Votex genuine accessories may differ in fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of wheel and tyre combinations or a change to wheels from the accessories trade is not possible with the parts certificate attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Votex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

10.1 Appendix to parts certificate, Transporter, Transporter Syncro, type 70X0 A to D and 70X1 A to D, model year 1991 to model year 1995

Appendix 2 to Parts Certificate 1485/02

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.

ABE number: F514, F519, F521, F576, F657, G206, G213, G214, G284, G340, G461, G462

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
Vehicles with 4-cylinder engines, 14" braking system;	Standard tyres	185 R 14 C 99/97N	5 1/2 J x 14 ⇒ page 104	51	Yes	General notes on winter tyres ⇒ page 15



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
Short wheelbase and manual gear-box	Modification	185 R 14 C 102/100N	5 1/2 J x 14 ⇒ page 104	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 222 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 233 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 243
		195/70 R 15 97S reinforced	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	
		195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	
		205/65 R 15 99S reinforced	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	
	Winter tyres	185 R 14 C 99/97N	5 1/2 J x 14 ⇒ page 104	51	Yes	
Vehicles with 5-cylinder engines and short wheelbase; vehicles with 4-cylinder engines, short wheelbase and 15" braking system;	Standard tyres	195/70 R 15 97S reinforced	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	On vehicles equipped with 15" braking system, PR number 1LP or 1LE is entered on the vehicle data sticker.
Vehicles with 4 or 5-cylinder engines, long wheelbase and maximum axle load 1460 kg	Modification	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	
		205/65 R 15 99S reinforced	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	
		205/65 R 15 99S reinforced	7 J x 15 ⇒ page 106	35	No	
	Winter tyres	195/70 R 15 97S reinforced	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	
Vehicles with 5-cylinder engines, long wheelbase and maximum axle load 1520 kg	Standard tyres	205/65 R 15 99S reinforced	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	
	Modification	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	
		205/65 R 15 99S reinforced	7 J x 15 ⇒ page 106	35	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 15 99S reinforced	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 104	44	Yes	



The tyre pressure can be found on the door lock pillar on the driver's side or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19 .

10.2 Wheel allocation Transporter, Transporter Syncro, type 70X0 A to D and 70X1 A to D model year 1991 to model year 1995

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear to December 1995; Rep. gr. 40 ; Repairing front wheel suspension; Wheel bearing, removing and installing drive shaft

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

10.2.1 5 1/2 J x 14



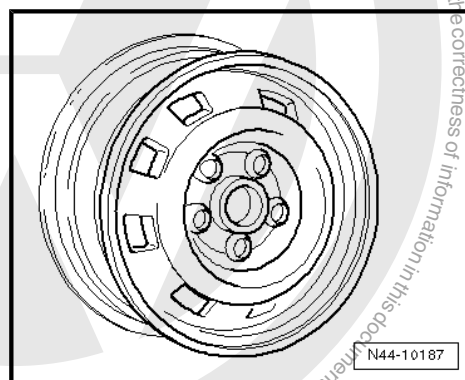
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 102](#) .

Vehicles with 4-cylinder engines and manual gearbox; 14" brake system, short wheelbase and maximum permissible axle load 1460 kg

701 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 102](#)

Size:	5 1/2 J x 14
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	730



10.2.2 6 J x 15



Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 102](#) .



Vehicles with 4-cylinder engines and manual gearbox; 14" brake system, short wheelbase and maximum permissible axle load 1460 kg

701 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 103](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	44
Wheel load in kg:	730

Vehicles with 4 or 5-cylinder engines, short or long wheelbase, vehicles with 14" or 15" brake systems, automatic gearboxes and maximum permissible axle load of 1,460 kg

701 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 103](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	44
Wheel load in kg:	730

Vehicles with 4 or 5-cylinder engines, short or long wheelbase, vehicles with 14" or 15" brake systems, automatic gearboxes and maximum permissible axle load of 1,520 kg

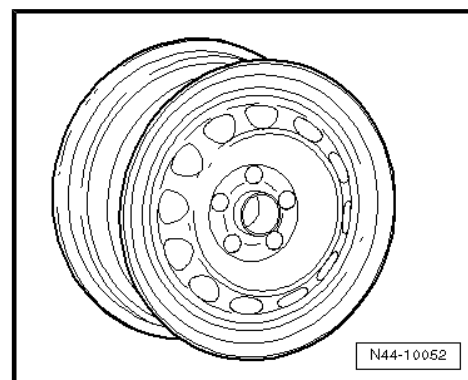
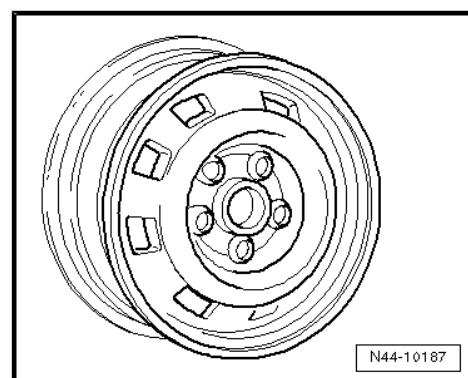
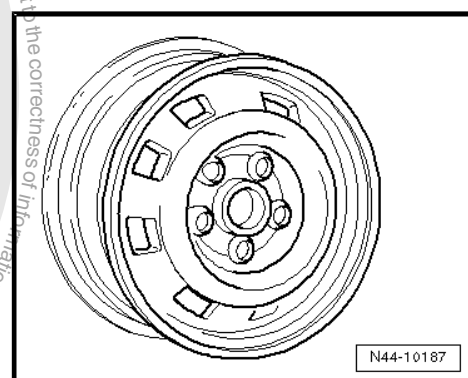
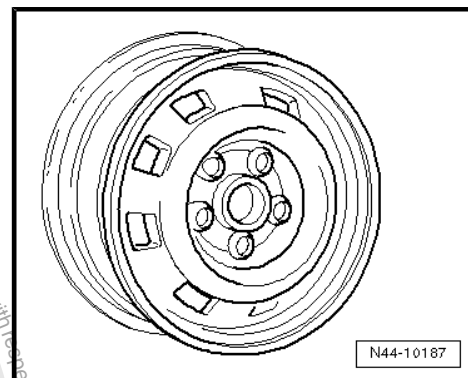
701 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 103](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	44
Wheel load in kg:	760

701 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 103](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	44
Wheel load in kg:	900

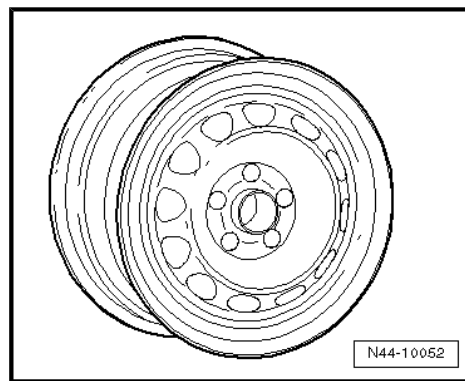
Special vehicles with maximum permissible axle load of 1520 kg





701 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 103](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	44
Wheel load in kg:	900



10.2.3 7 J x 15



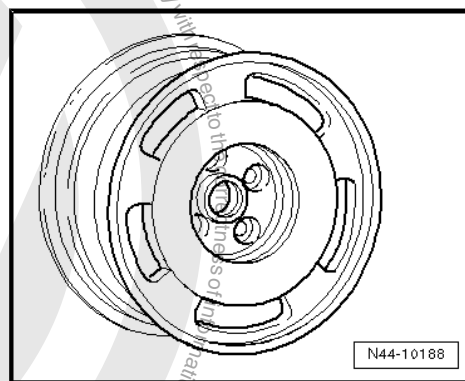
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 102](#).

Vehicles with 4 or 5-cylinder engines, short or long wheelbase, vehicles with 14" or 15" brake systems, automatic gearboxes and maximum permissible axle load of 1,520 kg

701 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 103](#)

Size:	7 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	35
Wheel load in kg:	760





11 Wheel and tyre combinations, Transporter from January 1996 to model year 2003

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Votex genuine accessories may differ in fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of wheel and tyre combinations or a change to wheels from the accessories trade is not possible with the parts certificate attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Votex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

11.1 Appendix to parts certificate, Transporter, Transporter Syncro, type 70X02 A to D and 70X12 A to D, from January 1996 to model year 2003

Appendix 2 to Parts Certificate 1485/02

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.

ABE number: H297, H298, H299, H300, H304, H306, H322, H323, H324, H325, H326, H327. These ABE numbers apply for all Transporters from January 1996 and for all Transporter commercial vehicles with LCV registration from model year 1998

Transporter, Transporter Syncro from January 1996 to model year 2003 (passenger vehicles) ➔ [page 108](#)

Transporter, Transporter Syncro, 111 kW TDI model year 2000 ➔ [page 111](#)



Transporter, Transporter Syncro, 111 kW TDI and V6 150 kW
from model year 2001 to 2003 as well as 65 kW, 75 kW and 85
kW from model year 2002 to 2003 ➔ [page 113](#)

11.2 Transporter, Transporter Syncro from January 1996 to model year 2003 (passenger vehicles)

Type approval number for model code 7DW e*96/79*0066*00 to
e*96/79*0066*11

Type approval number for model code 7DW e*98/14*0066*12 to
e*98/14*0066*13

Type approval number for model code 7DB e*96/79*0067*00 to
e*96/79*0067*05

Type approval number for model code 7DB e*98/14*0067*06 to
e*98/14*0067*14

Type approval number for model code 7DWA e*98/14P00120*00
to e*98/14P0120*07

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
Vehicles with 4-cylinder engines, up to maximum axle load of 1460 kg	Standard tyres	195/70 R 15 97S reinforced	6 J x 15 ➔ page 110	55	Yes	General notes on winter tyres ➔ page 15
	Modification	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ➔ page 110	55	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ➔ page 223 ♦ All-season tyres ➔ page 234 ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 243
		205/65 R 15 C 100T	6 J x 15 ➔ page 110	55	Yes	
		205/65 R 15 C 100T	7 J x 15 ➔ page 110	46	No	
	Winter tyres	195/70 R 15 97S reinforced	6 J x 15 ➔ page 110	55	Yes	
Vehicles with maximum axle load of 1490 kg	Standard tyres	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ➔ page 110	55	Yes	195/70 R 15 97S reinforced and 195/70 R 15 C 104/102R: tyres are not permissible on vehicles with ESP!
	Modification	205/65 R 15 C 100T	6 J x 15 ➔ page 110	55	Yes	R-tyres are only permissible on vehicles incapable of exceeding a top speed of 160 km/h.
		205/65 R 15 C 100T	7 J x 15 ➔ page 110	46	No	
	Winter tyres	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ➔ page 110	55	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
Vehicles with long wheelbase up to maximum axle load of 1520 kg	Standard tyres	205/65 R 15 99S reinforced	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	55	Yes	
	Modification	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	55	Yes	
		205/65 R 15 C 102/100R/100T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	55	Yes	
		205/65 R 15 99S	7 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	46	No	
	Winter tyres	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R reinforced	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	55	Yes	
Vehicles with 5-cylinder engines; VR6 engines long wheelbase and up to maximum axle load of 1600 kg	Standard tyres	205/65 R 15 C 100T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	55	Yes	
	Modification	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	55	Yes	
		205/65 R 15 C 100T	7 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	46	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 15 C 100T	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	55	Yes	
Special vehicles with maximum axle load of 1800 kg	Standard tyres	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	55	Yes	
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 110	55	Yes	

The tyre pressure can be found on the door lock pillar on the driver's side or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19 .

11.3 Wheel allocation Transporter, Transporter Syncro from January 1996 to model year 2003 (passenger vehicles)

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque settings for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Torque settings for wheel bolts .

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5



11.3.1 6 J x 15



Caution

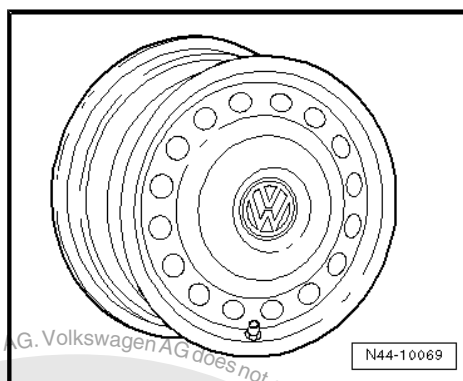
Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 108](#) .

Vehicles with 4-cylinder engines and maximum axle load of 1,600 kg

7D 601 027 A- Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 108](#)

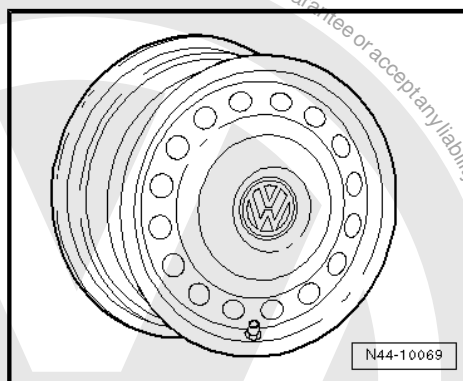
Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	810

Vehicles with 4-cylinder engines and maximum axle load of 1,800 kg



7D 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 108](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	900



11.3.2 7 J x 15



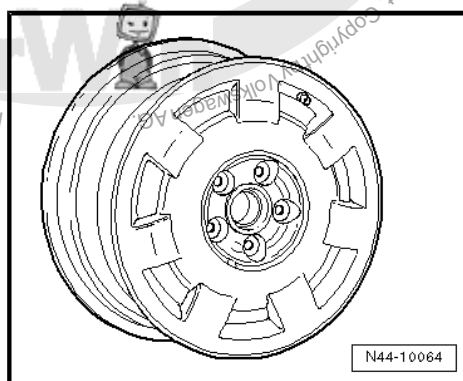
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 108](#) .

Vehicles with maximum permissible axle load up to 1600 kg

7D0 601 025 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 108](#)

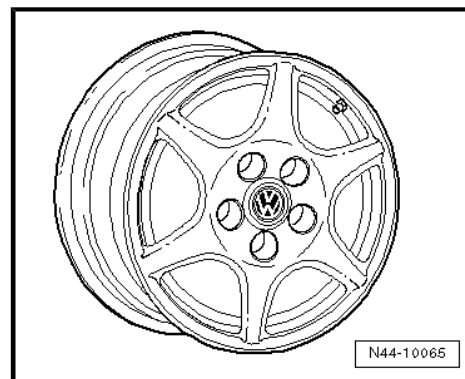
Size:	7 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	46
Wheel load in kg:	810





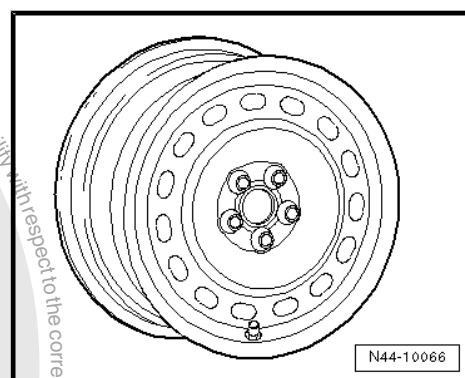
7D0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 108](#)

Size:	7 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	46
Wheel load in kg:	810



7D0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 108](#)

Size:	7 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	46
Wheel load in kg:	810



11.4 Transporter, Transporter Syncro, 111 kW TDI model year 2000

Type approval number for model code 7DZ e*97/27*0095*00

Type approval number for model code 7DZ e*98/14*0095*01

Type approval number for model code 7DZA e*98/14P0143*00

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
111 kW TDI, short wheelbase and maximum axle load up to 1550 kg	Standard tyres	215/60 R 16 99H reinforced	6 J x 16 ➔ page 112	53	No	Winter tyres: Snow chains are only permissible with the wheel and tyre combinations mentioned in the line „Winter tyres“!
	Modification	225/60 R 16 102H reinforced	7 J x 16 ➔ page 112	49	No	General notes on winter tyres ➔ page 15
	Winter tyres	205/60 R 16 C 100/98 T	6 J x 16 ➔ page 112	53	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
111 kW TDI, long wheelbase and maximum axle load up to 1600 kg	Standard tyres	225/60 R 16 102H reinforced	7 J x 16 ➔ page 112	49	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Summer tyres ➔ page 223 ◆ All-season tyres ➔ page 234 ◆ Winter tyres ➔ page 243
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Winter tyres	205/60 R 16 C 100/98 T	6 J x 16 ≥ page 112	53	Yes	

The tyre pressure can be found on the door lock pillar on the driver's side or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19 .

11.5 Wheel allocation Transporter, Transporter Syncro, 111 kW TDI model year 2000

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque settings for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Torque settings for wheel bolts .

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

Part number -701 601 139 B- Identifying features ⇒ [page 56](#)

11.5.1 6 J x 16

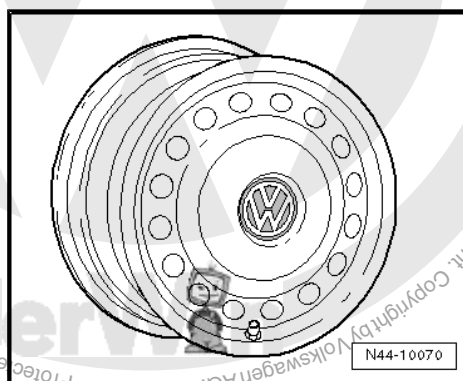


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 111](#) .

7D0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 111](#)

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	53
Wheel load in kg:	810



11.5.2 7 J x 16



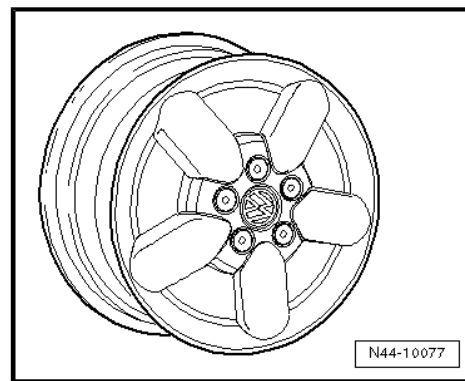
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 111](#) .



7D0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 111](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	49
Wheel load in kg:	810



11.6 Transporter, Transporter Syncro 111 kW TDI and V6 150 kW from model year 2001 to model year 2003 as well as 65 kW, 75 kW and 85 kW from model year 2002 to model year 2003

Type approval number for model code 7DZ e*98/14*0095*02 to e*98/14*0095*07

Type approval number for model code 7DZA e*98/14P0143*01 to e*98/14P0143*04

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
65 kW, 75 kW TDI; 85 kW petrol engine; with 16" running gear; PR. no. 2E3; 111 kW TDI; 150 kW V6	Standard tyres	215/60 R 16 99H reinforced	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 114	53	No	16" running gear for 65 kW, 75 kW and 85 kW vehicles: observe notes ⇒ page 57
Short wheelbase and maximum axle load up to 1550 kg	Modification	225/60 R 16 102H reinforced	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 115	49	No	111 kW vehicles from model year 2001 are fitted with modified wheel bolts and steel wheel rims.
	Winter tyres	205/60 R 16 C 100/98 T	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 114	53	Yes	Steel disc-type wheels from 111 kW TDI vehicles before model year 2001 may not be used! Observe notes and identifying features ⇒ page 56 !
65 kW, 75 kW TDI; 85 kW petrol engine; with 16" running gear; PR. no. 2E3; 111 kW TDI, 150 kW V6	Standard tyres	225/60 R 16 102H reinforced	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 115	49	No	Winter tyres: Snow chains are only permissible with the wheel and tyre combinations mentioned in the line „Winter tyres“!
Long wheelbase and maximum axle load up to 1600 kg	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				General notes on winter tyres ⇒ page 15
	Winter tyres	205/60 R 16 C 100/98 T	6 J x 16 ⇒ page 114	53	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 223 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 234 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 243

The tyre pressure can be found on the door lock pillar on the driver's side or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19 .

11.7 Wheel allocation Transporter, Transporter Syncro 111 kW TDI and V6 150 kW from model year 2001 to model year 2003 as well as 65 kW, 75 kW and 85 kW from model year 2002 to model year 2003

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque settings for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Torque settings for wheel bolts .

Pitch circle diameter: 112 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

Part number -701 601 139 B- Identifying features ⇒ [page 56](#)

11.7.1 6 J x 16

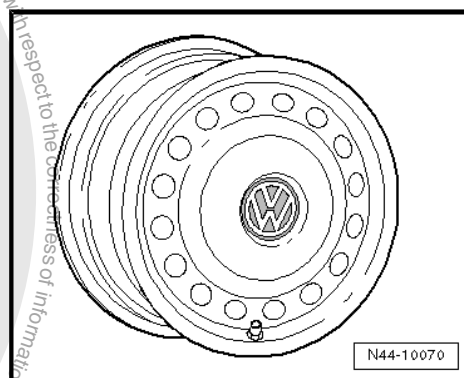


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 113](#) .

7D0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 113](#)

Size:	6 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	53
Wheel load in kg:	900





11.7.2 7 J x 16

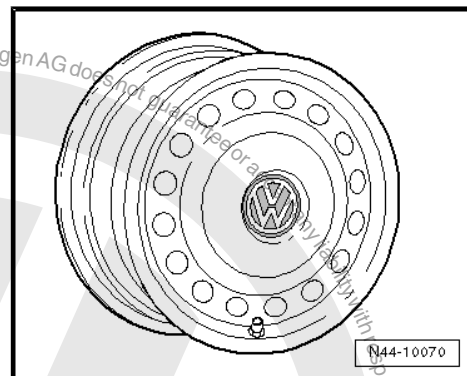


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 113](#).

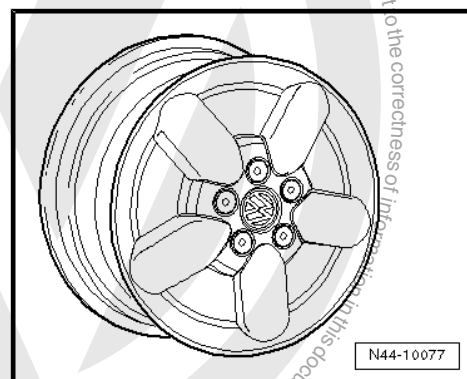
7D0 601 027 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 113](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	49
Wheel load in kg:	900



7D0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 113](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	49
Wheel load in kg:	810





12 Wheel and tyre combinations, Transporter, from model year 2004

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Votex genuine accessories may differ in terms of the fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of wheel and tyre combinations or a change to wheels from the accessories trade is not possible with the parts certificate attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Votex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

12.1 Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan model year 2004 to model year 2007

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

*Wheel/tyre combinations for vehicles from 11.06 are listed in the tables for model year 2008 ➔ **page 121** .*

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.


The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan, Multivan 4MOTION, Multivan Business

Type approval no. for model code 7HM: e1*2001/116*0218*00 to e1*2001/116*0218*13

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
75 kW TDI; 77 kW TDI; 2.0l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 118	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100T 	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 118	51	Yes	♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 223 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 234 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 243
96 kW TDI; 120 kW TDI 128 kW TDI; with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 117	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 118	51	Yes	*The 215/60 R 17 C 104/102T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel!
	Modification	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 119	55	No	Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim.
		235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 120	55	No	This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 118	51	Yes	** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
		215/60 R 17 C 104/102T* ⇒ page 117	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 120	55	Yes	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI with aluminium rims and 16" brakes** ⇒ page 117	Standard tyres	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 119	55	No	
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 120	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 118	51	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI Business with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 117	Standard tyres	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 119	55	No		
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 120	55	No		
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 117	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 120	55	Yes		
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine 96 kW TDI; 120 kW TDI 128 kW TDI; with 17" brakes** ⇒ page 117	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 120	55	No		
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combina- tions, no other modifications are permissible!					
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 121	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 120	55	Yes		

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.2 Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan model year 2004 to model year 2007

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan, Multivan 4MOTION, Multivan Business

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

12.2.1 6¹/₂ J x 16



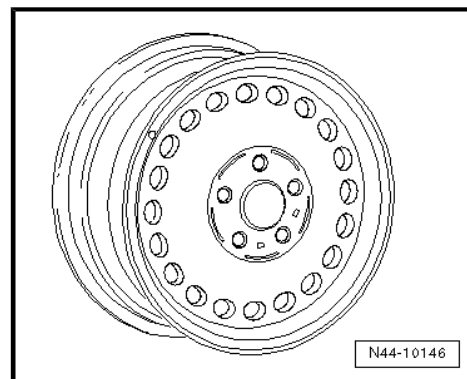
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 117](#) .



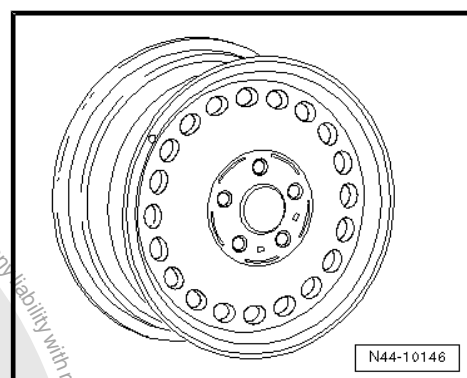
7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 117](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840



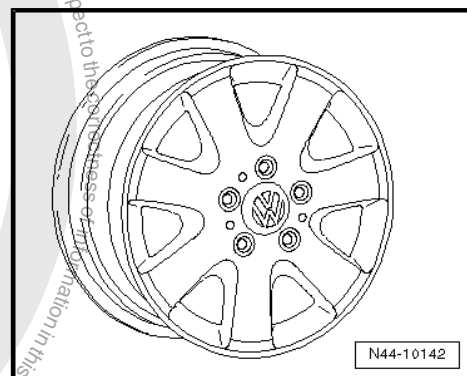
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 117](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



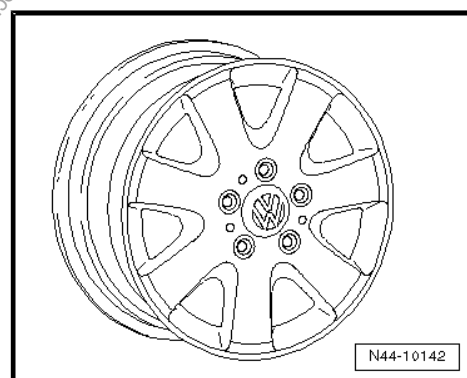
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 117](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 117](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.2.2 7 J x 16



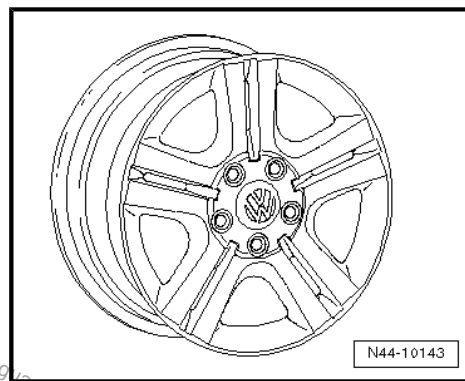
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 117](#).



7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 117

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.2.3 7 J x 17

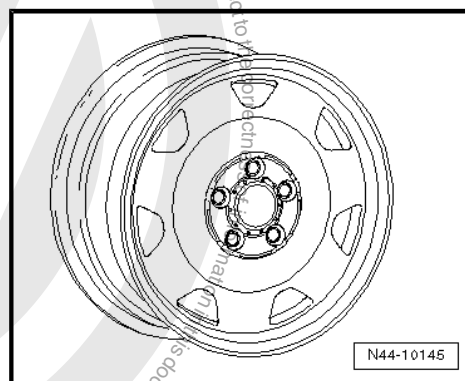


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 117.

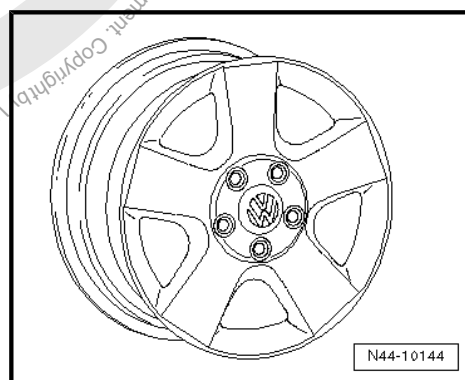
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 117

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



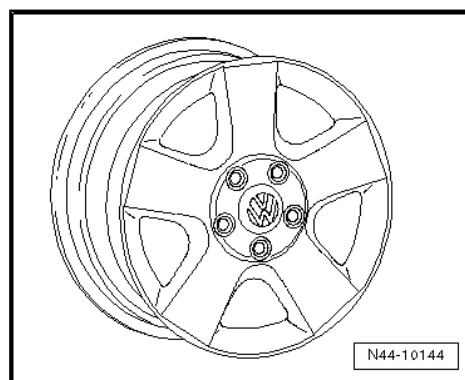
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 117

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 117

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





12.3 Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan model year 2008 to model year 2009

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan, Multivan 4MOTION, Multivan Business

Type approval no. for model code 7HM: e1*2001/116*0218*14 to e1*2001/116*0218*19

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
75 kW TDI; 96 kW TDI with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 122 2.0l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 223 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 234 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 243
		215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 124	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	*The 215/60 R 17 C 104/102T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel!



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
128 kW TDI; with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 122		215/65 R 16 C 102/10 OT	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim.
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T*	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	Yes	This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.
	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
	Modification	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 124	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103H XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103H XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	
		215/65 R 16 C 102/10 OT	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 121	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	Yes	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI with aluminium rims and 16" brakes** ⇒ page 122	Standard tyres	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 124	55	No	
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	
		235/55 R 17 103H XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103H XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	
		215/65 R 16 C 102/10 OT	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 123	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 121	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	Yes	
	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	No	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 17" brakes** ⇒ page 122	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 121	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 125	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.4 Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan model year 2008 to model year 2009

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan, Multivan 4MOTION, Multivan Business


Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

12.4.1 6 1/2 J x 16

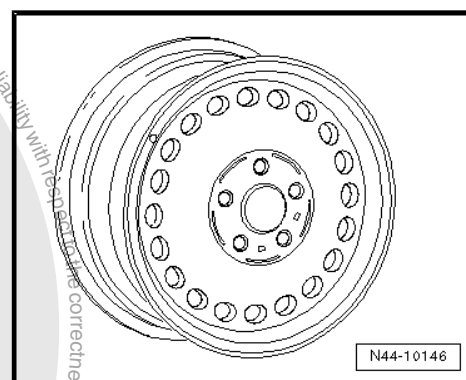


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 121](#) .

7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 121](#)

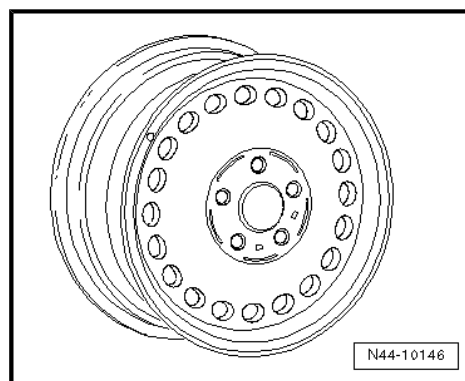
Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840





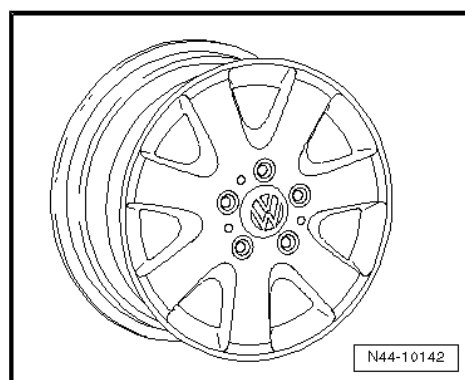
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 121](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



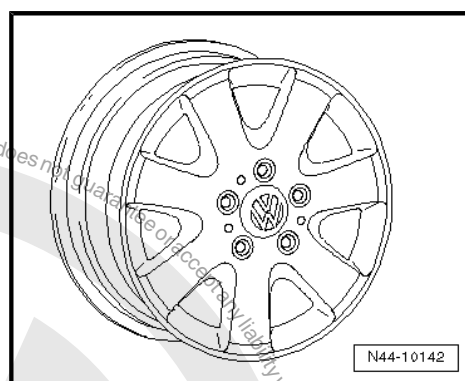
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 121](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 121](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.4.2 7 J x 16

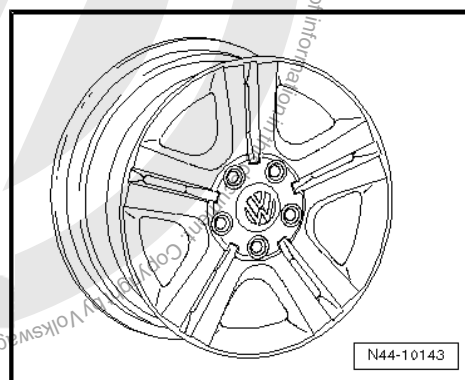


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 121](#).

7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 122](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





12.4.3 7 J x 17

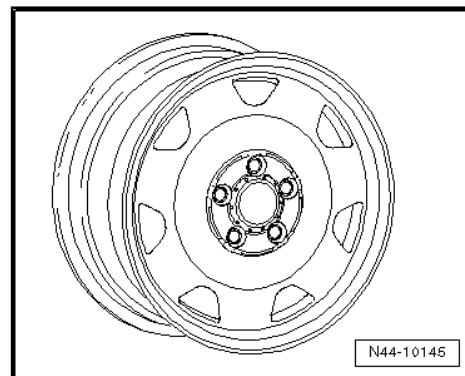


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 121](#) .

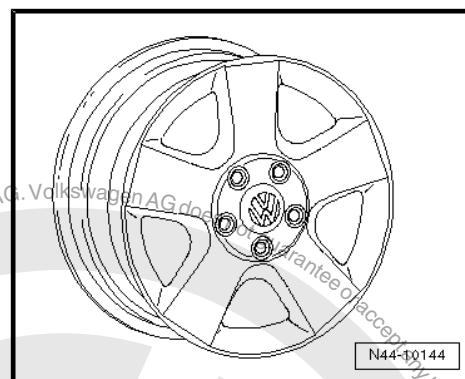
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 122](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



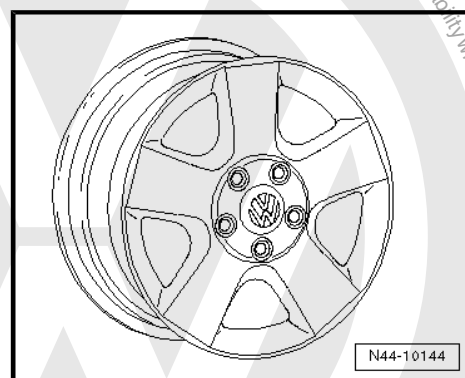
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 122](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 122](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.4.4 7 1/2 J x 17



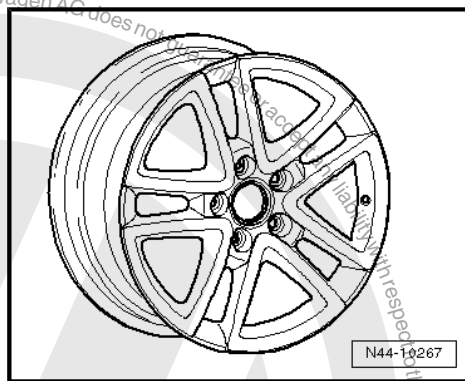
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 121](#) .



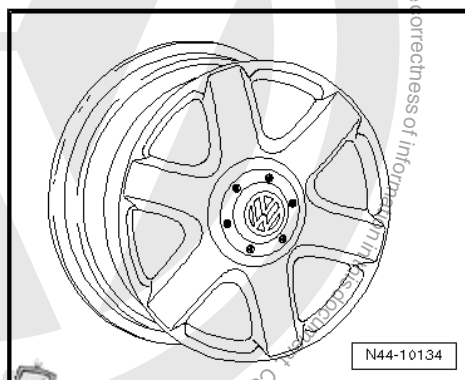
7L6 601 025 AJ - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 121](#)

Size:	7 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	900
Pitch circle diameter:	120



7L6 601 025 J - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 121](#)

Size:	7 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	875
Pitch circle diameter:	120



12.5 Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HC California model year 2004 to model year 2007

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Wheel/tyre combinations for vehicles from 11.06 are listed in the tables for model year 2008 ➔ [page 130](#).

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, California, California 4MOTION

California camper, type approval model code 7HMA

Type approval no. for model code 7HM: e1*2001/116*0218*00 to e1*2001/116*0218*13

Type approval no. for model code 7HMA: e1*2001/116*0289*00 to e1*2001/116*0289*05

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 63 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 77 kW TDI; 2.0l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 128	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 128	51	Yes	♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 224 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 234 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 243
96 kW TDI; 120 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 127	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 128	51	Yes	*The 215/60 R 17 C 104/102T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel!
	Modification	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 129	55	No	Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim.
		235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 130	55	No	This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 128	51	Yes	** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
		215/60 R 17 C 104/102T* ⇒ page 127	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 130	55	Yes	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI with aluminium rims and 16" brakes** ⇒ page 127	Standard tyres	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 129	55	No	
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 130	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 128	51	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 130	55	No	
96 kW TDI; 120 kW TDI 128 kW TDI; with 17" brakes** ⇒ page 127	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 127	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 130	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.6 Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HC California model year 2004 to model year 2007

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, California, California 4MOTION

California camper, type approval model code 7HMA

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque specifications for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter:

120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes:

5

12.6.1 6 1/2 J x 16

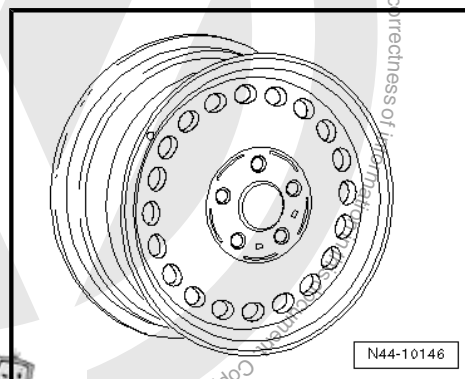


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 127](#) .

7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 127](#)

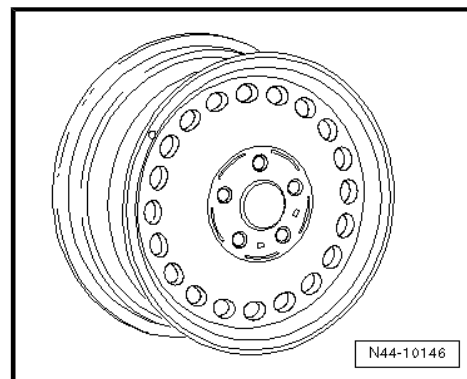
Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840





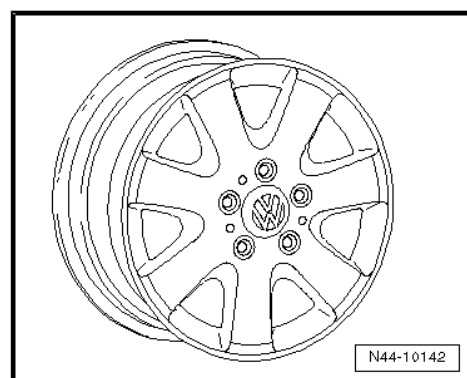
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 127](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



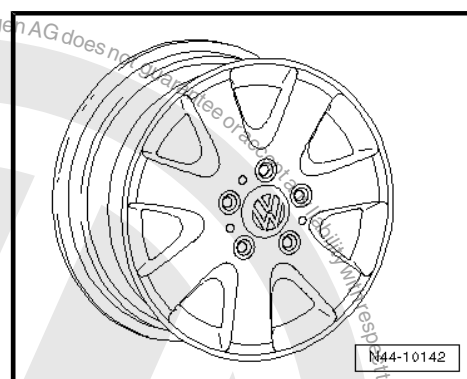
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 127](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 127](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.6.2 7 J x 16

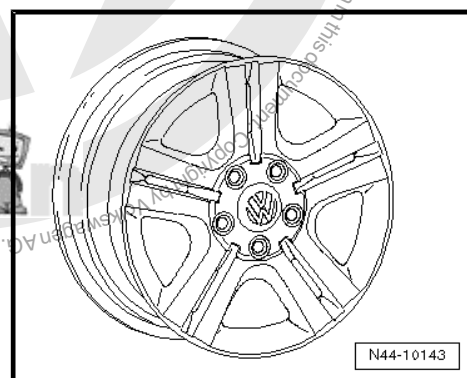


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 127](#).

7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 127](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





12.6.3 7 J x 17

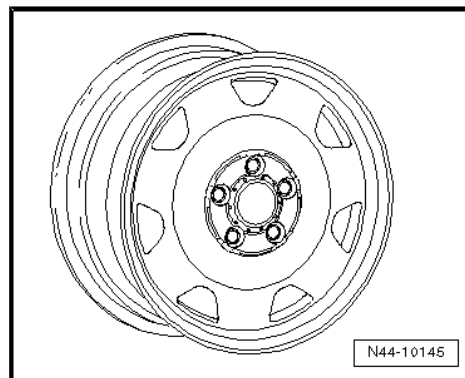


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 127](#).

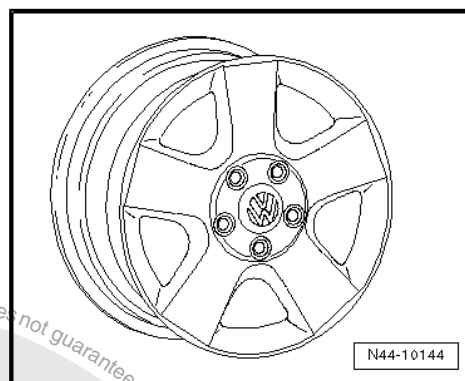
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 127](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



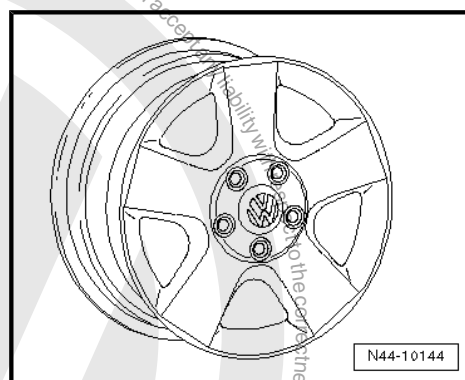
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 127](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 132](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.7 Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HC California model year 2008 to model year 2009

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, California, California 4MOTION

California motorhome, California motorhome 4MOTION, type approval model code 7HMA

Type approval no. for model code 7HM: e1*2001/116*0218*14 to e1*2001/116*0218*19

Type approval no. for model code 7HMA: e1*2001/116*0289*06 to e1*2001/116*0289*10

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 96 kW TDI with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 132 2.0l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 133	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 133	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 224 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 234 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 243
		215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 133	51	Yes	
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 134	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 135	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 135	55	No	
						*The 215/60 R 17 C 104/1 02T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel!
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 133	51	Yes	Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim.
		215/65 R 16 C 102/100T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 133	51	Yes	This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off- set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ➤ page 131	7 J x 17 ➤ page 135	55	Yes	
128 kW TDI; with 16" brakes** ➤ page 132	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ➤ page 133	51	Yes	
	Modification	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ➤ page 134	55	No	** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
		235/55 R 17 103H XL	7 J x 17 ➤ page 135	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103H XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ➤ page 135	55	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ➤ page 133	51	Yes	
		215/65 R 16 C 102/10 0T	6 1/2 J x 16 ➤ page 133	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ➤ page 131	7 J x 17 ➤ page 135	55	Yes	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI with aluminium rims and 16" brakes** ➤ page 132	Standard tyres	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ➤ page 134	55	No	
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ➤ page 133	51	Yes	
		235/55 R 17 103H XL	7 J x 17 ➤ page 135	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103H XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ➤ page 135	55	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ➤ page 133	51	Yes	
		215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ➤ page 133	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ➤ page 131	7 J x 17 ➤ page 135	55	Yes	
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ➤ page 135	55	No	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 17" brakes** ➤ page 132	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ➤ page 135	55	No	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ➔ page 131	7 J x 17 ➔ page 135	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ➔ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.8 Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HC California model year 2008 to model year 2009

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, California, California 4MOTION

California motorhome, California motorhome 4MOTION, type approval model code 7HMA

Explanation of details on rims ➔ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ➔ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

12.8.1 6 1/2 J x 16

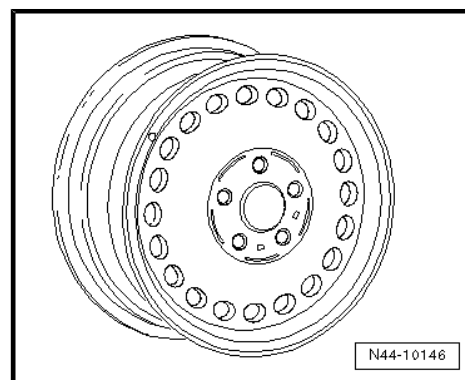


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 131](#) .

7H0 601 027-C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 131](#)

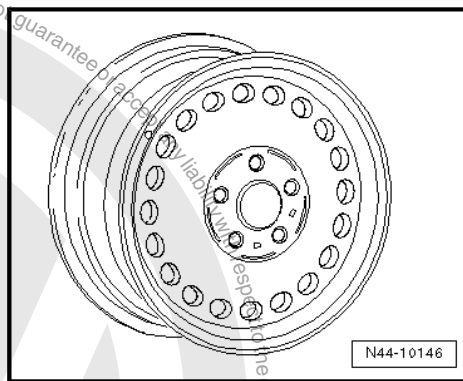
Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840





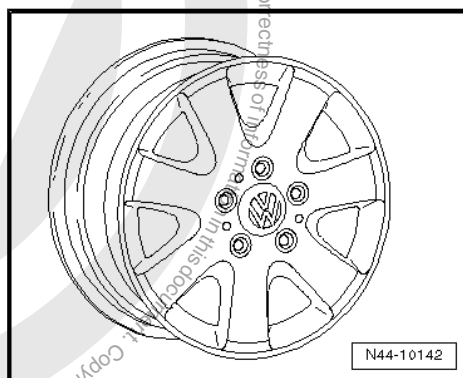
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 131](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



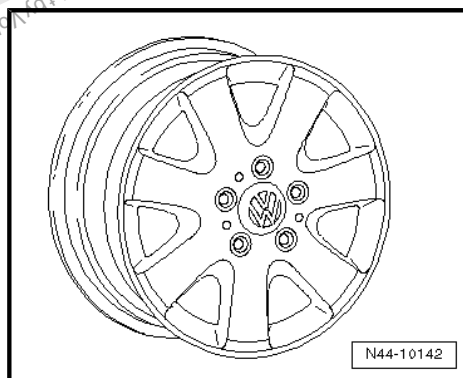
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 131](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 131](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.8.2 7 J x 16

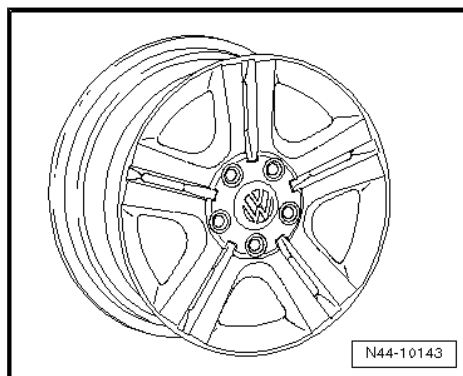


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 131](#).

7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 132](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





12.8.3 7 J x 17

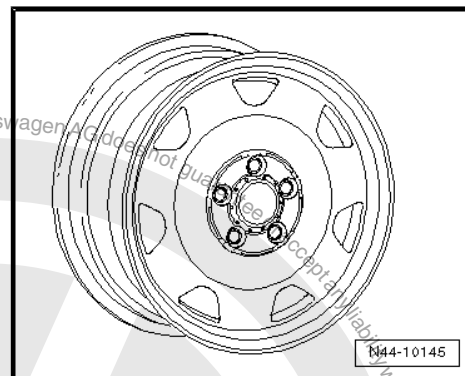


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 131](#) .

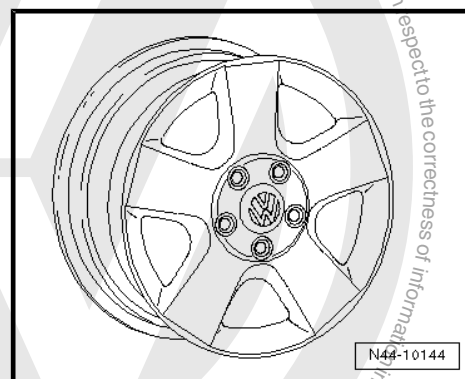
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 132](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



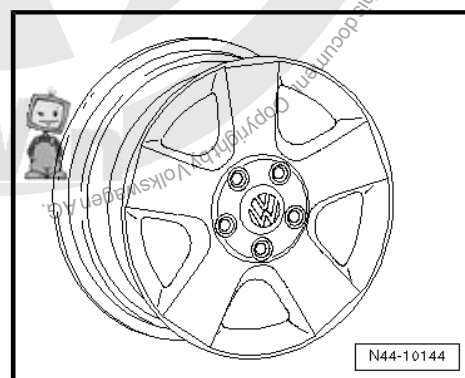
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 132](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 132](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.8.4 7 1/2 J x 17



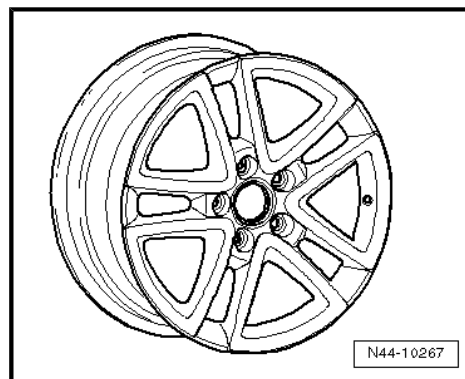
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 131](#) .



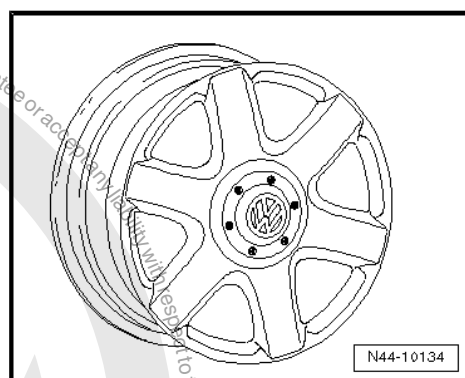
7L6 601 025 AJ - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 131](#)

Size:	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	900
Pitch circle diameter:	120



7L6 601 025 J - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 131](#)

Size:	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	875
Pitch circle diameter:	120



12.9 Attachment to parts certificate Transporter, sales type 7HF, Multivan Beach model year 2004 to model year 2007

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Wheel/tyre combinations for vehicles from 11.06 are listed in the tables for model year 2008 ➔ [page 140](#).

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan Beach

Type approval no. for model code 7HM: e1*2001/116*0218*10 to e1*2001/116*0218*13

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 63 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 77 kW TDI	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ➔ page 138	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 107T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 138	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 224 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 235 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 244
		215/65 R 16 C 106T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 138	51	Yes	
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/10 OT	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 138	51	Yes	
96 kW TDI; 120 kW TDI 128 kW TDI with 16" brakes*** ⇒ page 137	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 138	51	Yes	*The 215/65 R 16 C 102/106T tyres may only be fitted to vehicles, from model year 2007 where the maximum speed has been restricted to 190 km/h via the engine control unit.
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 102/106T* ⇒ page 137	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 138	51	Yes	
		235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 139	55	No	**The 215/60 R 17 C 104/102T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel! Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim.
		235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 140	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/10 OT	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 138	51	Yes	This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.
		215/60 R 17 C 104/102T** ⇒ page 137	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 140	55	Yes	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI with aluminium rims and 16" brakes*** ⇒ page 137	Standard tyres	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 139	55	No	*** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 140	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 138	51	Yes	
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 140	55	No	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
96 kW TDI; 120 kW TDI 128 kW TDI with 17" brakes*** ⇒ page 137	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T** ⇒ page 137	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 140	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.10 Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach model year 2004 to model year 2007

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan Beach

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter:

120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes:

5

12.10.1 6 1/2 J x 16

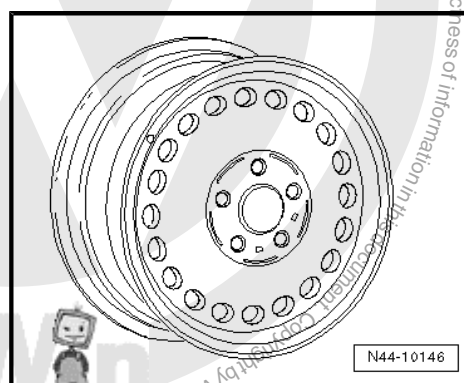


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 136](#) .

7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 136](#)

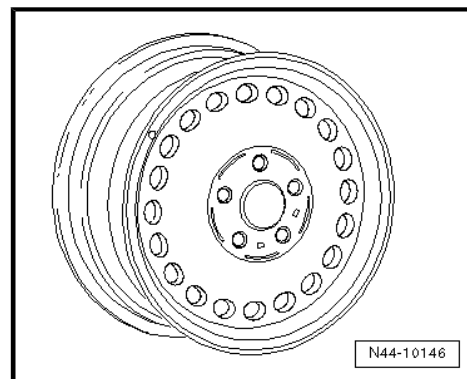
Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840





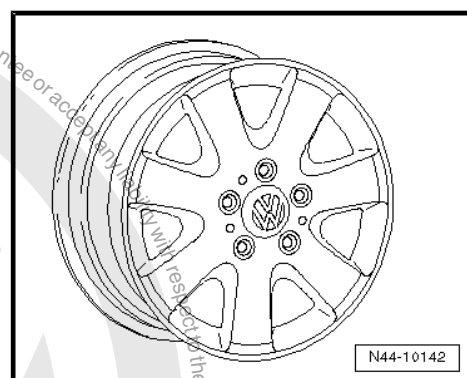
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 136](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



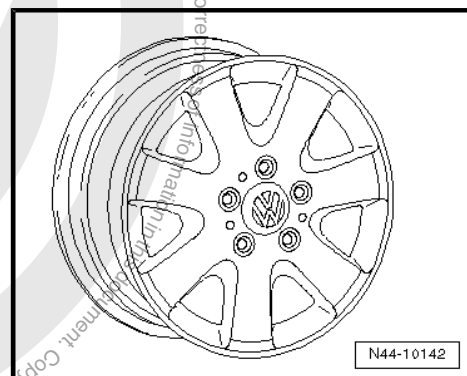
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 136](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 136](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.10.2 7 J x 16

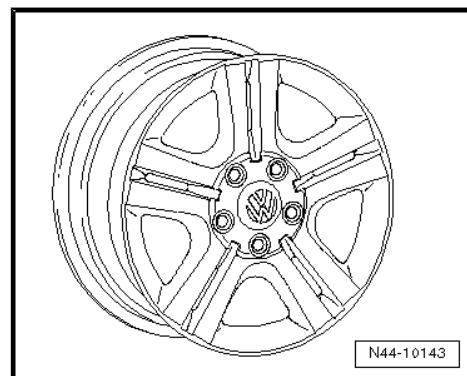


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 136](#).

7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 137](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





12.10.3 7 J x 17

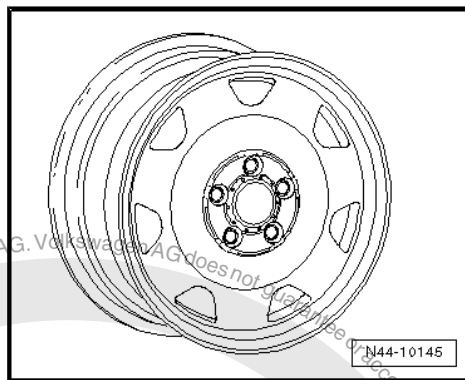


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 136](#) .

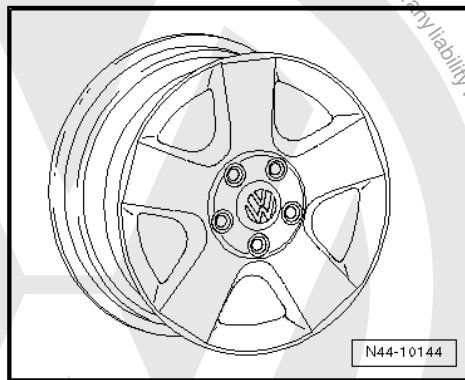
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 137](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



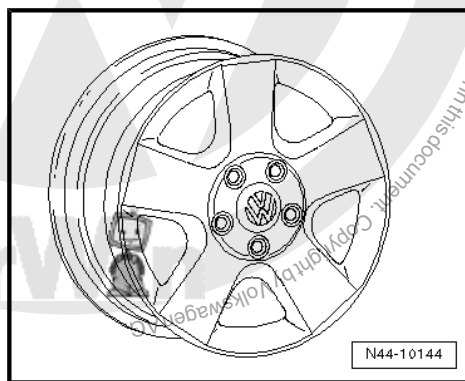
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 137](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 137](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.11 Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline, California Beach model year 2008 to model year 2009

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline, California Beach, Transporter Flex

Type approval no. for model code 7HM: e1*2001/116*0218*14 to e1*2001/116*0218*19

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 16" brakes*** ⇒ page 142 2.0l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 143	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 143	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 224 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 235 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 244
		215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 143	51	Yes	
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 144	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 144	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17 ⇒ page 145	55	No	
		205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 143	51	Yes	
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 143	51	Yes	**The 215/60 R 17 C 104/102T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel! Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim. This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.
		215/60 R 17 C 104/102T** ⇒ page 141	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 144	55	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI with aluminium rims and 16" brakes*** ⇒ page 142	Standard tyres	235/60 R 16 104H XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 144	55	No	*** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 143	51	Yes	
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 144	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 144	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 145	55	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 143	51	Yes	
		215/65 R 16 C 102/10 0T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 143	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T** ⇒ page 141	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 144	55	Yes	
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine 96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 17" brakes*** ⇒ page 142	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 144	55	No	
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 145	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T** ⇒ page 141	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 144	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or
in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.12 Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline, California Beach model year 2008 to model year 2009

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan Beach,
Multivan Startline, California Beach, Transporter Flex

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm



Number of wheel bolt holes:

5

12.12.1 6¹/₂ J x 16

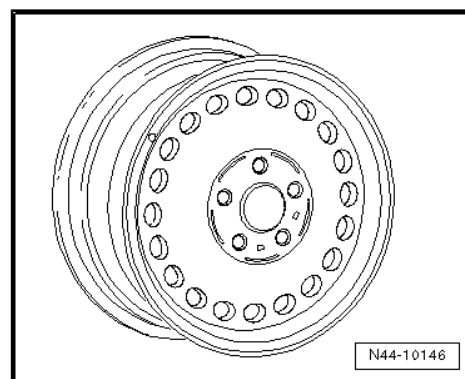


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 141](#) .

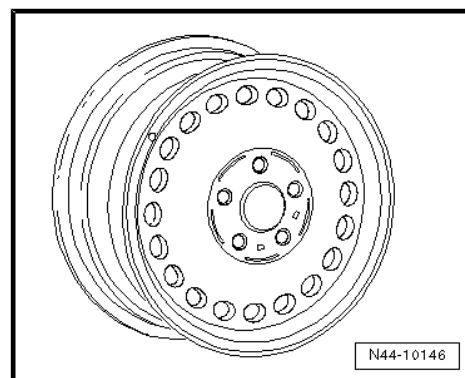
7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 141](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840



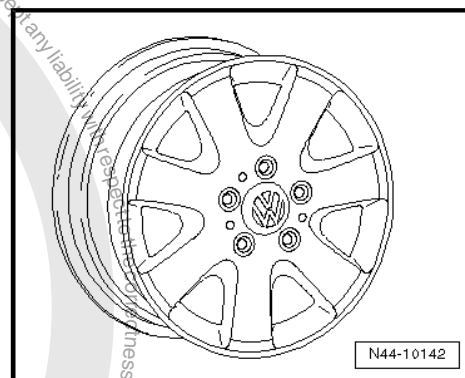
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 141](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 141](#)

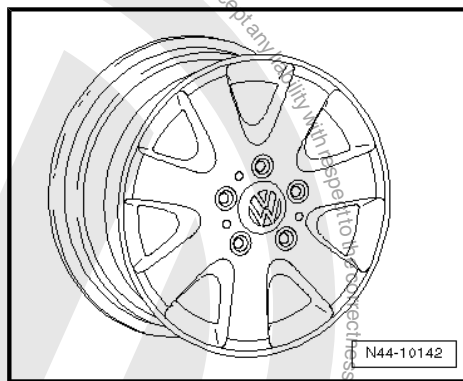
Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850





7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 141](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.12.2 7 J x 16

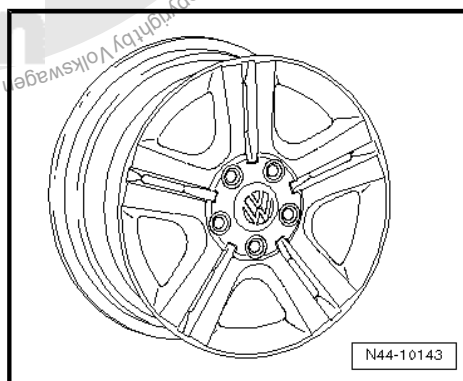


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 141](#).

7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 141](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.12.3 7 J x 17

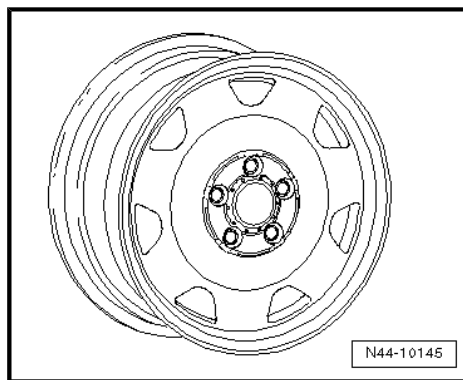


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 141](#).

7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 141](#)

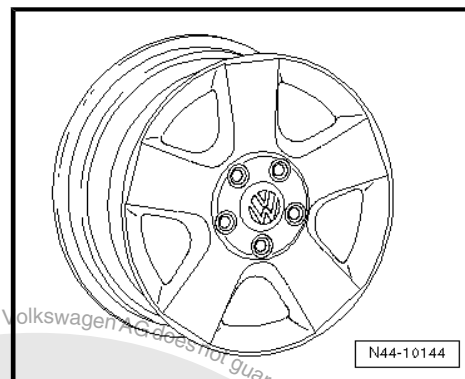
Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





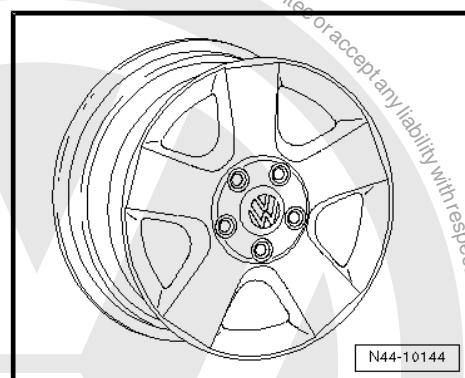
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 141](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 141](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.12.4 7 1/2 J x 17

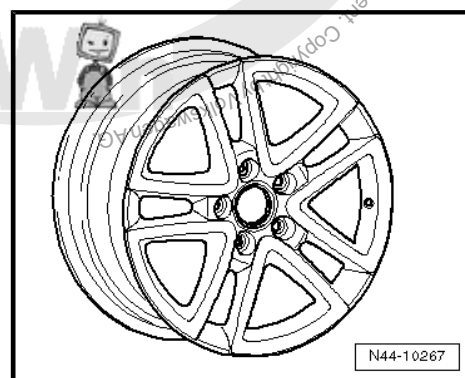


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 141](#).

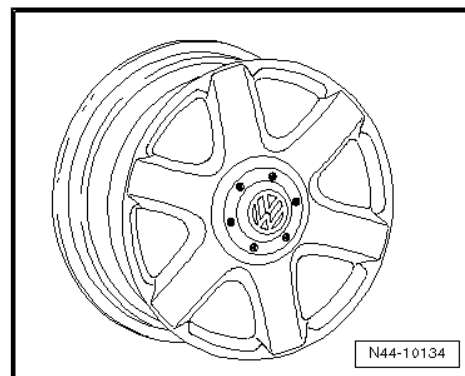
7L6 601 025 AJ - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 141](#)

Size:	7 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	900
Pitch circle diameter:	120



7L6 601 025 J - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 141](#)

Size:	7 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	875
Pitch circle diameter:	120





12.13 Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ model year 2004 to model year 2007

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Wheel/tyre combinations for vehicles from 11.06 are listed in the tables for model year 2008 ➔ [page 149](#).

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Vehicles with maximum permitted weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2810 kg, 2850 kg, 2900 kg, 3000 kg

Type approval no. for model code 7HC: e1*2001/116*0220*00 to e1*2001/116*0220*13

Type approval no. for model code 7HCA: e1*2001/116*0286*00 to e1*2001/116*0286*08

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 63 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 77 kW TDI; 2.0l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ➔ page 147	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ➔ page 147	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ➔ page 147	51	Yes	♦ Summer tyres ➔ page 225 ♦ All-season tyres ➔ page 235 ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 244
96 kW TDI; 120 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ➔ page 147	51	Yes	* The 215/60 R 17 C 104/1 02T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel!



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks	
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 148	55	No	Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim.	
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 147	51	Yes	This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 146	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 148	55	Yes		
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 148	55	No		
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!					
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 146	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 148	55	Yes		

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.14 Wheel allocation for Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ model year 2004 to model year 2007

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

Vehicles with maximum permitted weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2810 kg, 2850 kg, 2900 kg, 3000 kg

12.14.1 6 1/2 J x 16



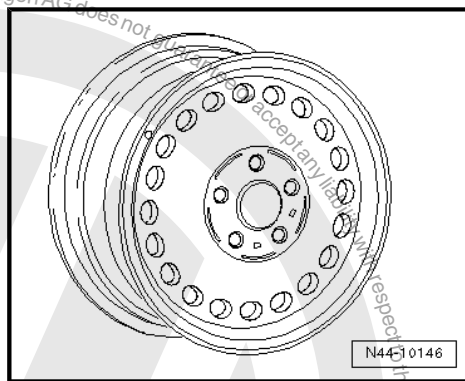
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 146](#) .



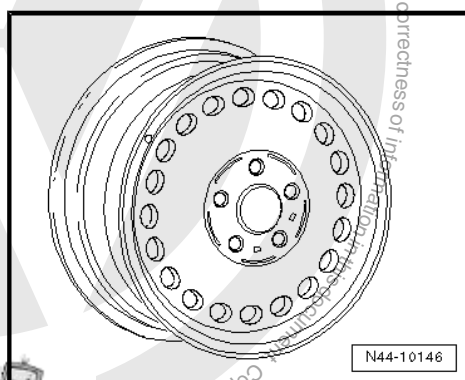
7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 146

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840



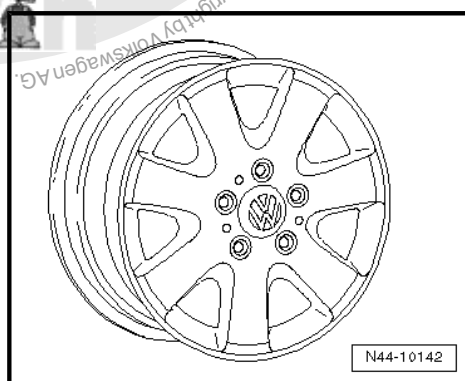
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 146

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



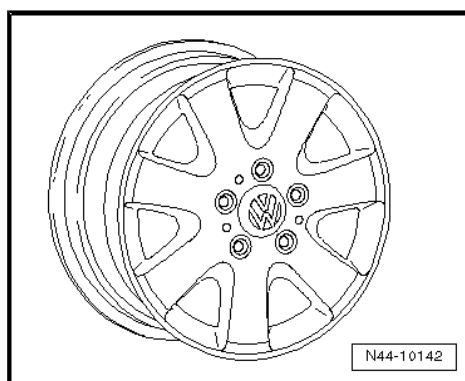
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 146

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 146

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.14.2 7 J x 17



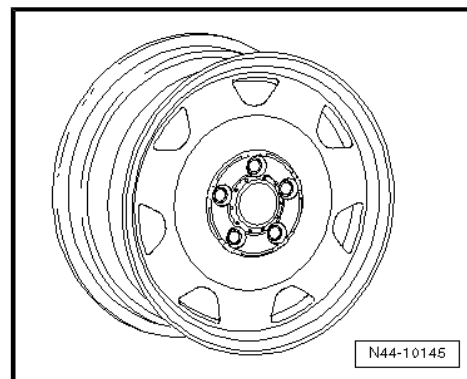
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 146.



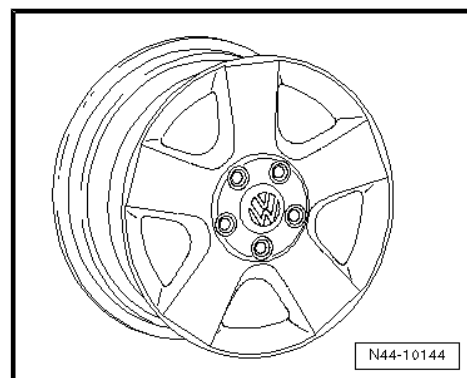
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 147

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 147

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.15 Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ model year 2008 to model year 2009

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.





Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Vehicles with maximum permitted weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2810 kg, 2850 kg, 2900 kg, 3000 kg

Type approval no. for model code 7HC: e1*2001/116*0220*14 to e1*2001/116*0220*19

Type approval no. for model code 7HCA: e1*2001/116*0286*09 to e1*2001/116*0286*14

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 2.0l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 151	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 151	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 152	55	No	♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 225 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 235 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 244
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 153	55	No	* The 215/60 R 17 C 104/102T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel!
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17 ⇒ page 154	55	No	Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim.
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 151	51	Yes	This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.
		215/60 R 17 C 104/102T* ⇒ page 150	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 153	55	Yes	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 150	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 151	51	Yes	** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 151	51	Yes	
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 152	55	No	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 153	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 154	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 151	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 150	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 153	55	Yes	
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 153	55	No	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 17" brakes** ⇒ page 150	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 154	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 150	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 153	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.16 Wheel allocation for Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ model year 2008 to model year 2009

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

Vehicles with maximum permitted weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2810 kg, 2850 kg, 2900 kg, 3000 kg

12.16.1 6 1/2 J x 16



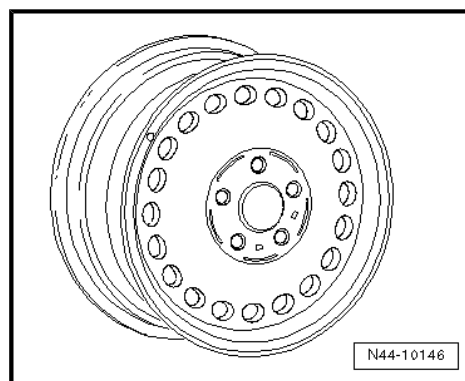
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 150](#) .



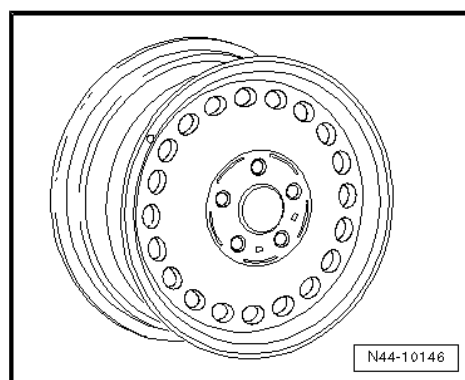
7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840



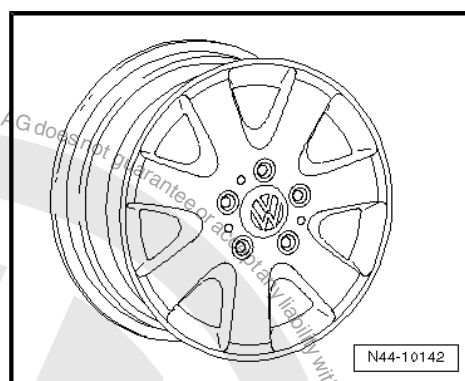
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



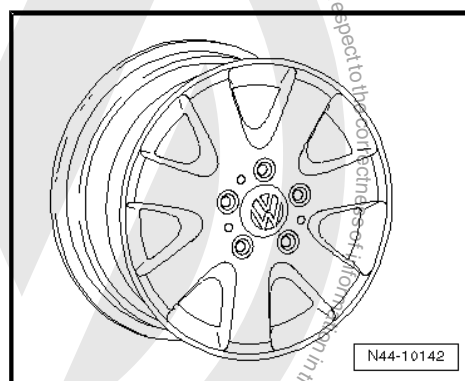
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.16.2 7 J x 16



Caution

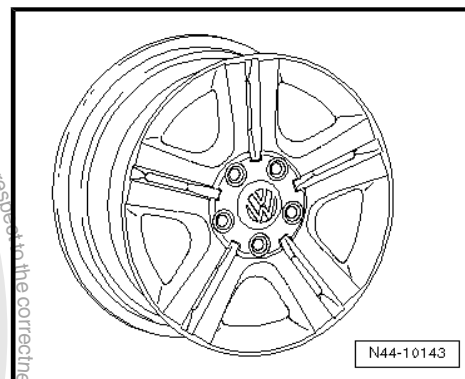
Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 150](#).





7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.16.3 7 J x 17

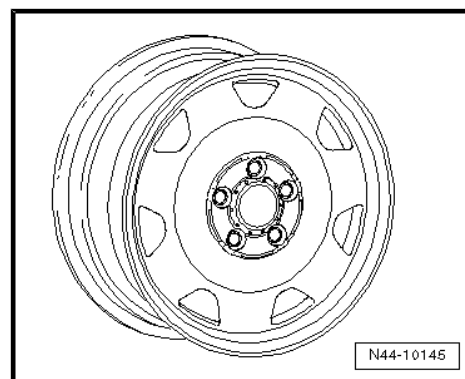


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 150](#) .

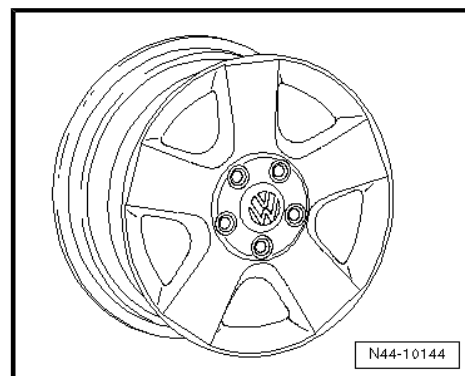
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



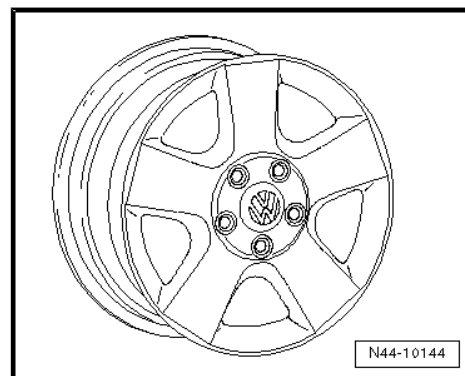
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





12.16.4 7¹/₂ J x 17

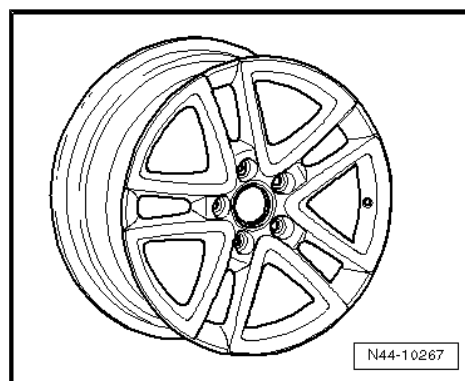


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 150](#).

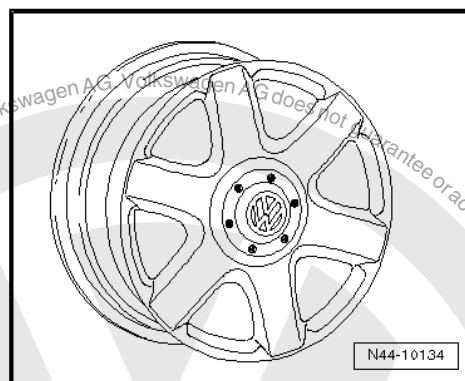
7L6 601 025 AJ - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	900
Pitch circle diameter:	120



7L6 601 025 J - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 150](#)

Size:	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	875
Pitch circle diameter:	120



12.17 Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Wheel/tyre combinations for vehicles from 11.06 are listed in the tables for model year 2008 ➔ [page 158](#).

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Transporter, type approval mode code 7J0, LCV chassis, drop-side, LCV chassis, dropside 4MOTION

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Approval number for model code 7J0: ABE L225, supplement 00 to 10

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 63 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 77 kW TDI; 2.0l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 156	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 156	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 156	51	Yes	♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 225 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 235 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 244
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 155	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 156	51	Yes	*The 215/60 R 17 C 104/1 02T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel!
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 157	55	No	Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim.
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 156	51	Yes	This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 155	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 157	55	Yes	** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 157	55	No	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 17" brakes** ⇒ page 155	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 155	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 157	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .



12.18 Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007

Transporter, type approval mode code 7J0, LCV chassis, drop-side, LCV chassis, dropside 4MOTION

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

12.18.1 6¹/₂ J x 16

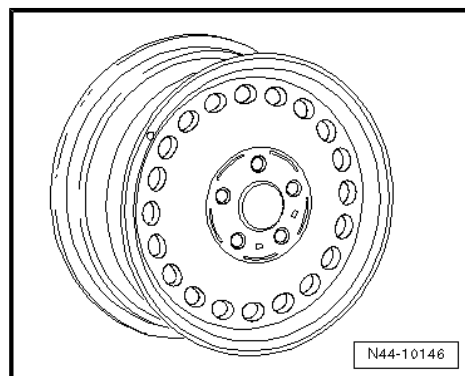


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 155](#).

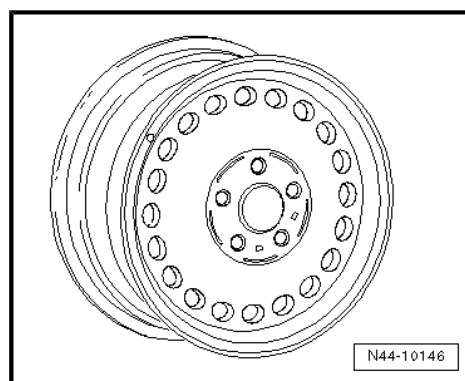
7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 155](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840



7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 155](#)

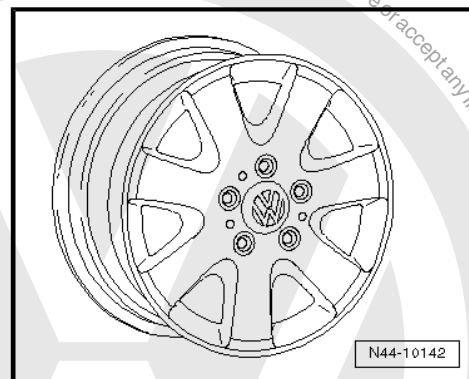
Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850





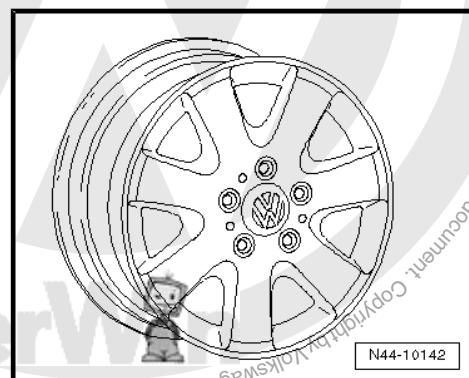
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 155

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 155

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.18.2 7 J x 17

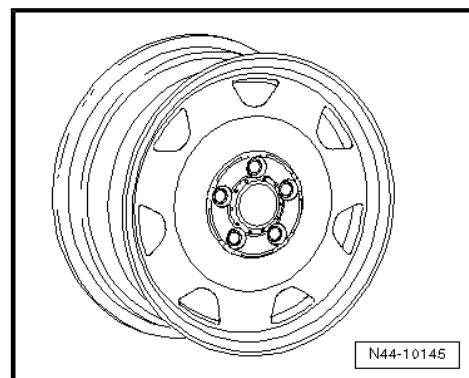


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 155.

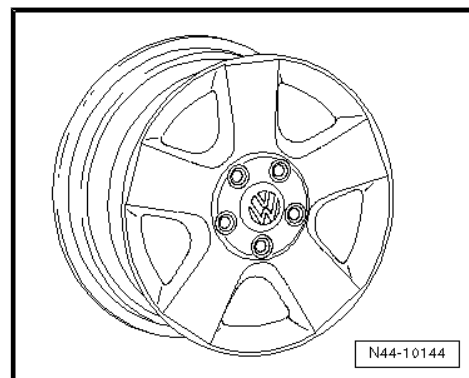
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 155

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 155

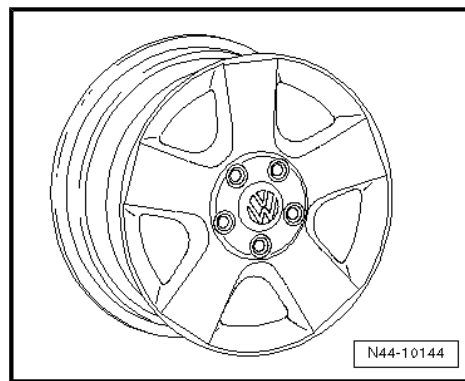
Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 155](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.19 Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval mode code 7J0, LCV chassis, drop-side, LCV chassis, dropside 4MOTION

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Approval number for model code 7J0: ABE L225, supplement 11 to 15

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 2.0 l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 160	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 160	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ➔ page 225 ♦ All-season tyres ➔ page 235 ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 244
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ➔ page 161	55	No	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 161	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 162	55	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 160	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 159	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 161	55	Yes	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 159	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 160	51	Yes	*The 215/60 R 17 C 104/102T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel! Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim. This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty. ** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 160	51	Yes	
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 161	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 161	55	No	
	Winter tyres	235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 162	55	No	
		215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 160	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 159	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 161	55	Yes	
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine 96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 17" brakes** ⇒ page 159	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 161	55	No	
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 162	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 159	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 161	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .



12.20 Wheel allocation for Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009

Transporter, type approval mode code 7J0, LCV chassis, drop-side, LCV chassis, dropside 4MOTION

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter:

120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes:

5

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

12.20.1 6¹/₂ J x 16

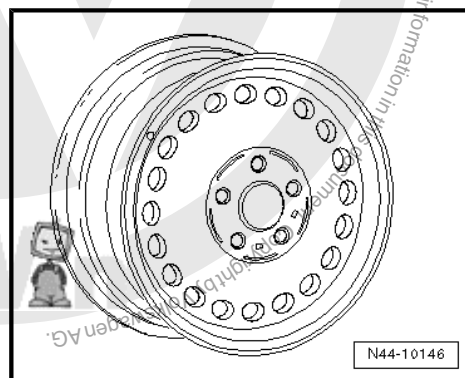


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 158](#) .

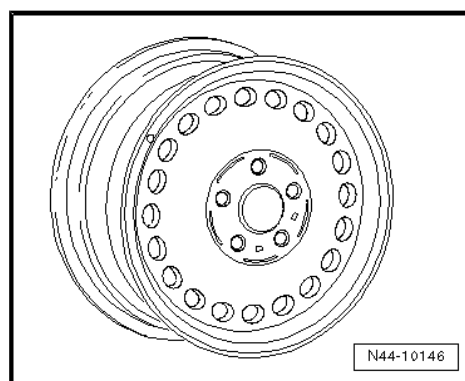
7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 158](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840



7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 158](#)

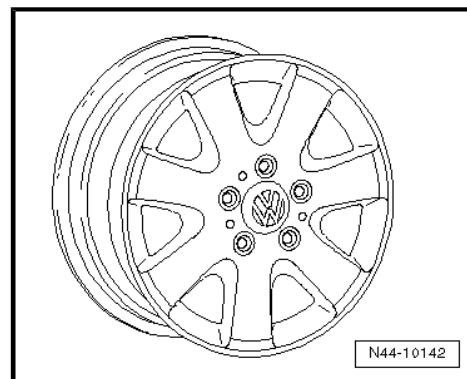
Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850





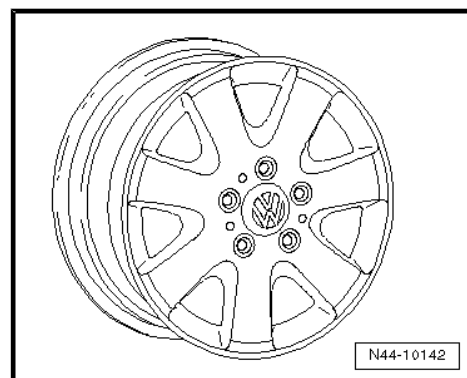
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 158](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 121](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.20.2 7 J x 16

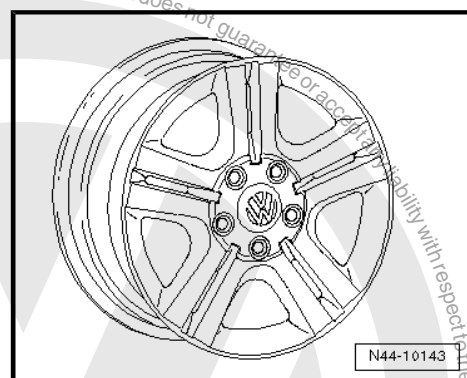


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 158](#).

7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 158](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.20.3 7 J x 17



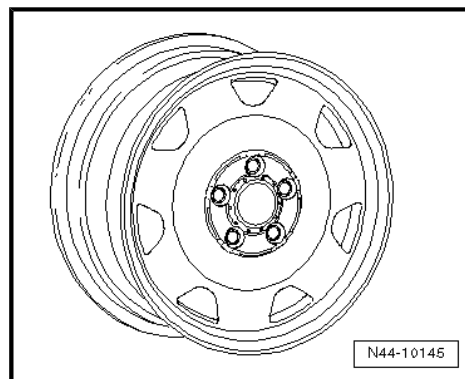
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 158](#).



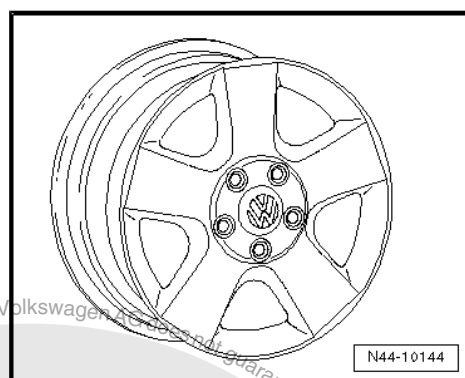
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 159

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



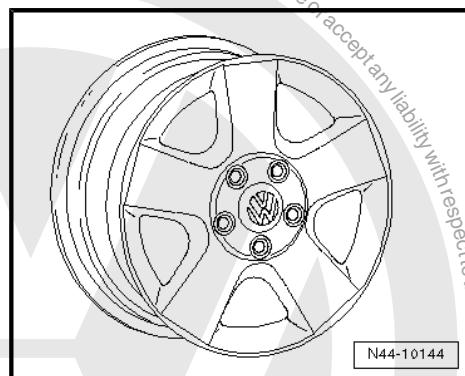
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 159

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 159

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.20.4 7 1/2 J x 17

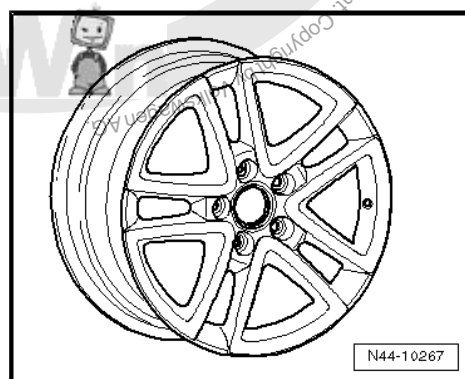


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 158 .

7L6 601 025 AJ - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 159

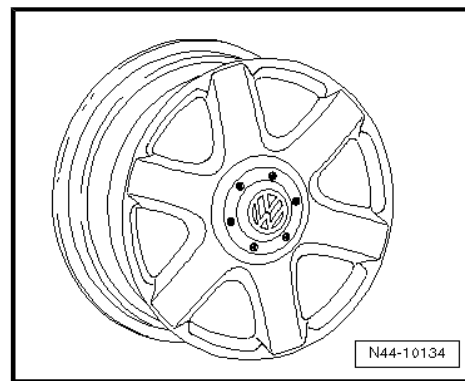
Size:	7 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	900
Pitch circle diameter:	120





7L6 601 025 J - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 159

Size:	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	875
Pitch circle diameter:	120



12.21 Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.

Caution

Wheel/tyre combinations for vehicles from 11.06 are listed in the tables for model year 2008 ➔ page 167.

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV enclosed panel van, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Transporter, type approval model code 7HKX0, LCV panel van

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Approval number for model code 7HKX0: ABE L148, supplement 00

Approval number for model code 7HK: ABE L148, supplement 01 to 10

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 63 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 77 kW TDI; 2.0l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ➔ page 165	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ➔ page 165	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 165	51	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 226 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 236 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 245
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 165	51	Yes	*The 215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel! Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim. This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 166	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 165	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 164	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 166	55	Yes	
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 166	55	No	
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 164	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 166	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.22 Wheel allocation for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV enclosed panel van, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Transporter, type approval model code 7HKX0, LCV panel van

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm
Number of wheel bolt holes: 5



Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

12.22.1 6¹/₂ J x 16

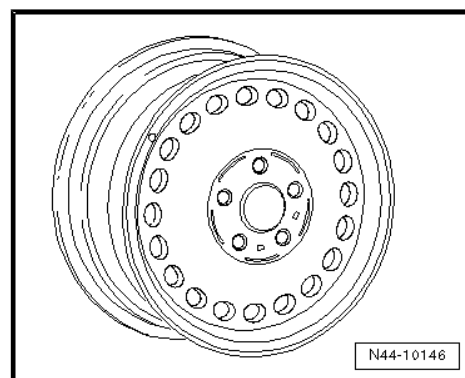


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 163](#).

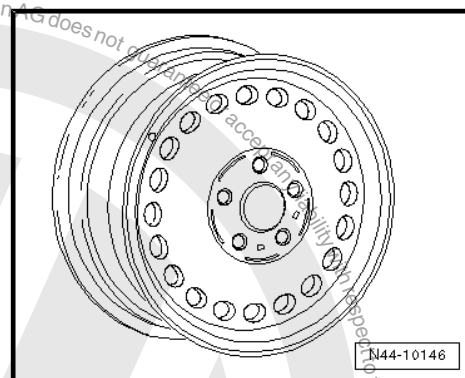
7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 163](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840



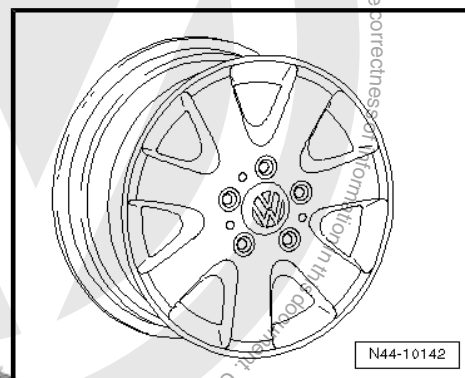
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 163](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 163](#)

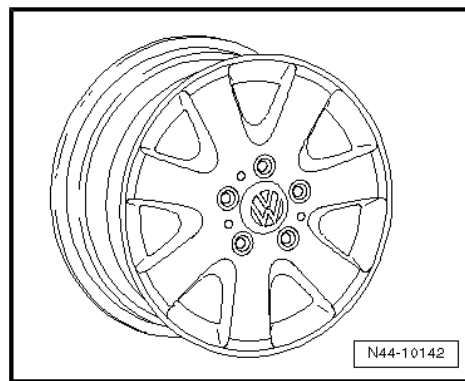
Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850





7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 167

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.22.2 7 J x 17

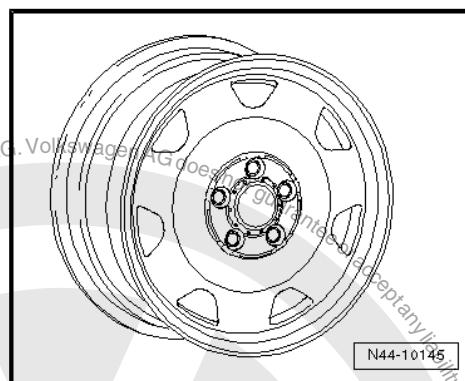


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 163 .

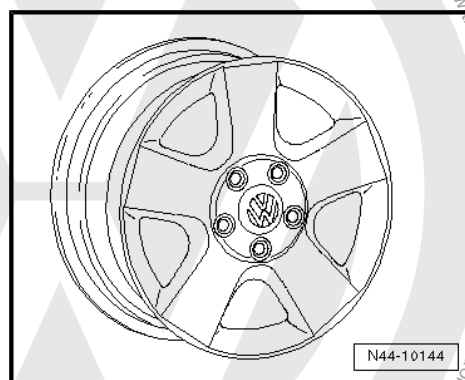
7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 164

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



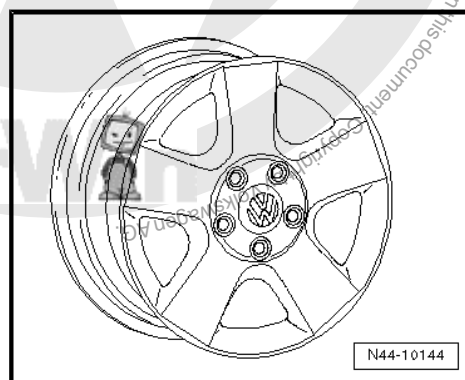
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 164

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 164

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850






12.23 Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV enclosed panel van, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Approval number for model code 7HK: ABE L148, supplement 11 to 15

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 2.0 l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 169	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 169	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 226 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 236 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 245
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 170	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 170	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 171	55	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 169	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T* ⇒ page 168	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 170	55	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 16" brakes** ⇒ page 168	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 169	51	Yes	*The 215/60 R 17 C 104/102T tyre must not be fitted on a 7 J x 17 alloy wheel!
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 169	51	Yes	Coming into contact with a kerb or similar could result in damage to the rim.
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 170	55	No	This sort of complaint is excluded from the warranty.
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 170	55	No	** The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17 ⇒ page 171	55	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 169	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/102T* ⇒ page 168	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 170	55	Yes	
3.2l 173 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 170	55	No	
96 kW TDI; 128 kW TDI; with 17" brakes** ⇒ page 168	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17 ⇒ page 171	55	No	
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/102T* ⇒ page 168	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 170	55	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.24 Wheel allocation for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009

Transporter, type approval model code 7HKX0, 7HK, LCV enclosed panel van, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5



Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

12.24.1 6¹/₂ J x 16

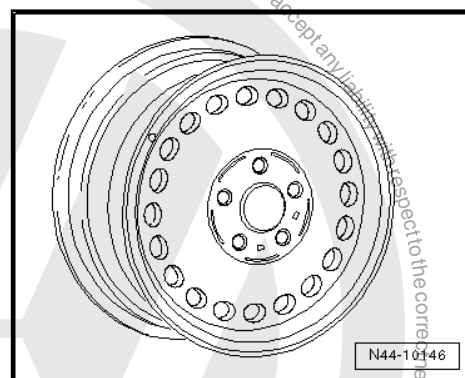


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 167](#) .

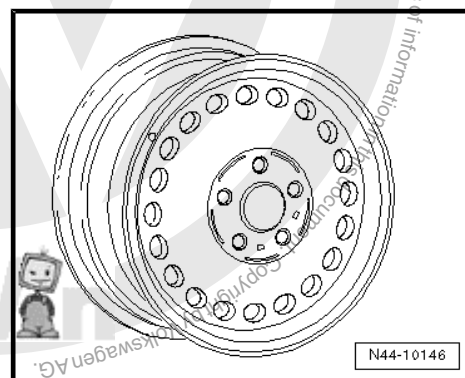
7H0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 167](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	840



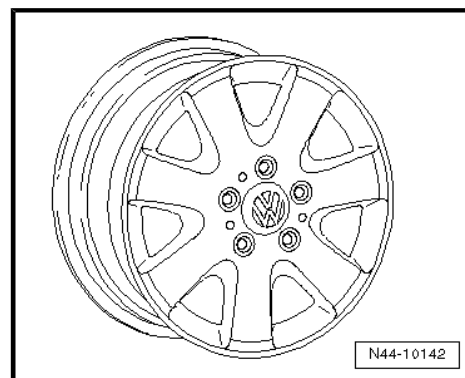
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 167](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 167](#)

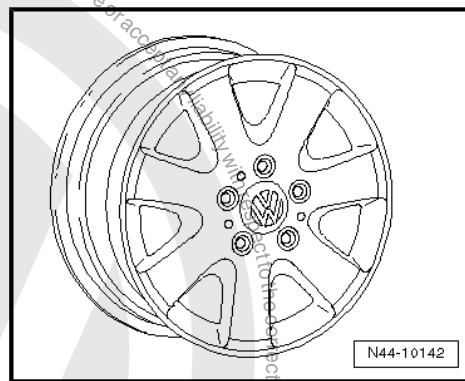
Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850





7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 167](#)

Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.24.2 7 J x 16

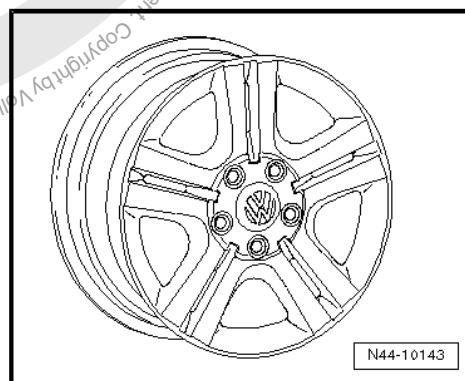


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 167](#).

7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 167](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.24.3 7 J x 17

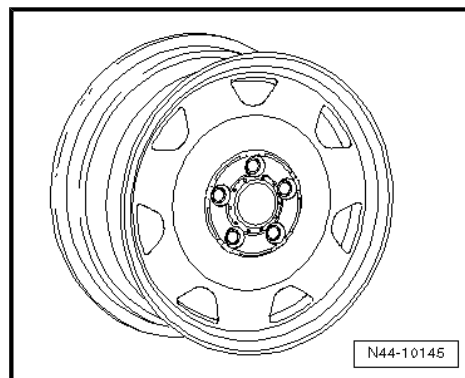


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 167](#).

7H0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 167](#)

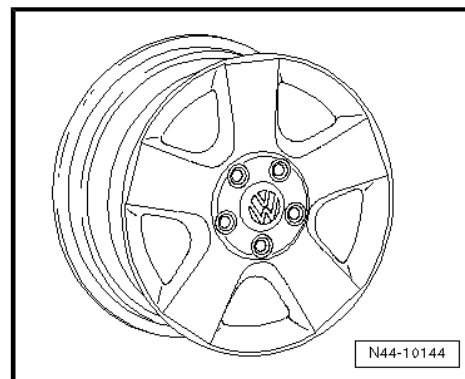
Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





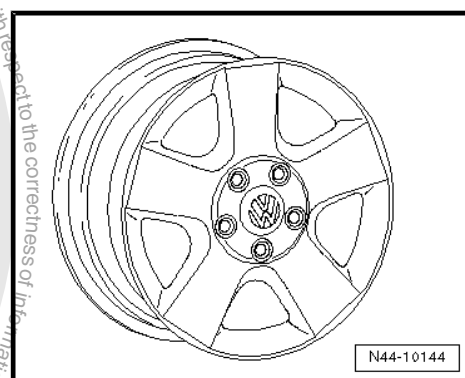
7H0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 167

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 G - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 167

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



12.24.4 7 1/2 J x 17

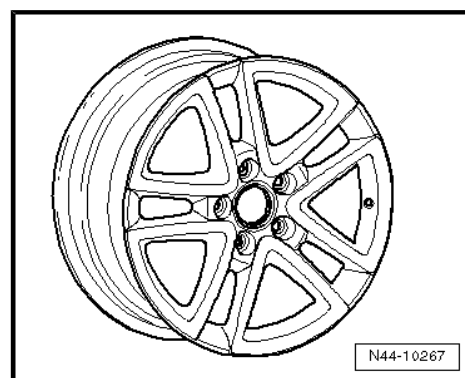


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 167.

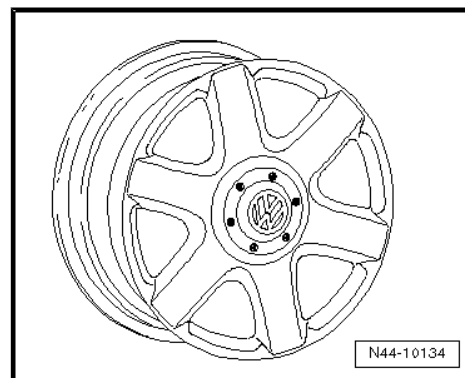
7L6 601 025 AJ - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 167

Size:	7 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	900
Pitch circle diameter:	120



7L6 601 025 J - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 167

Size:	7 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	875
Pitch circle diameter:	120





12.25 Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3,200 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Wheel/tyre combinations for vehicles from 11.06 are listed in the tables for model year 2008 ➔ [page 174](#).

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV enclosed panel van, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

Type approval no. for model code 7HC: e1*2001/116*0220*04 to e1*2001/116*0220*13

Type approval no. for model code 7HCA: e1*2001/116*0286*08

Approval number for model code 7HK: ABE L148, supplement 02 to 10

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
75 kW TDI; 77 kW TDI	Standard tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 173	52	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 173	52	Yes	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 173	52	Yes	
96 kW TDI	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 173	52	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ➔ page 226 ♦ All-season tyres ➔ page 236 ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 245



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6½ J x 16	52	Yes	
	All-season tyres	215/60 R 17 C 109/10 7T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 174	56	Yes	
128 kW TDI	Standard tyres	215/60 R 17 C 109/10 7T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 174	56	Yes	
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	All-season tyres	215/60 R 17 C 109/10 7T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 174	56	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.26 Wheel allocation for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg model year 2004 to model year 2007

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV enclosed panel van, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

12.26.1 6 1/2 J x 16



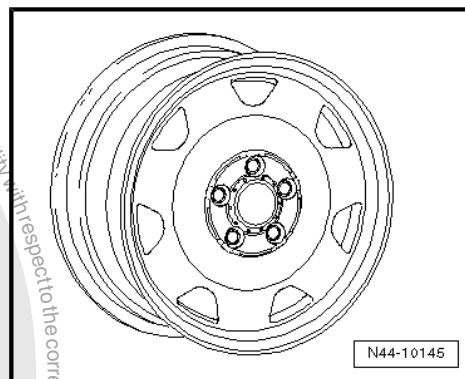
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 172](#) .



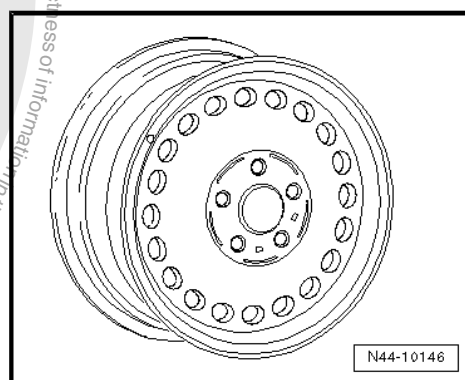
7H8 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ page 172

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	52
Wheel load in kg:	875



7H8 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ page 172

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	52
Wheel load in kg:	885



12.26.2 7 J x 17

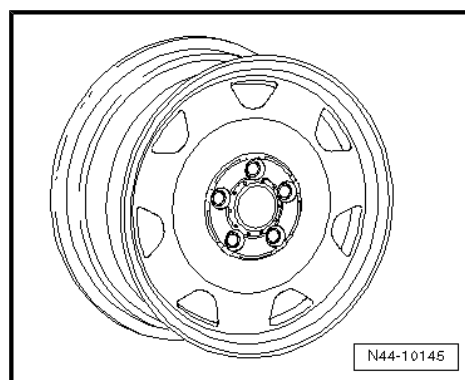


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ page 172.

7J5 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ page 173

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	56
Wheel load in kg:	950



12.27 Attachment to parts certificate, Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3,200 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009

Attachment to parts certificate 2940/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Transporter vehicles from model year 2004 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV enclosed panel van, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

Type approval no. for model code 7HC: e1*2001/116*0220*14 to e1*2001/116*0220*19

Type approval no. for model code 7HCA: e1*2001/116*0286*09 to e1*2001/116*0286*14

Approval number for model code 7HK: ABE L148, supplement 11 to 15

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
75 kW TDI	Standard tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 176	52	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16 Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 226 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 236 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 245
	Modification	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 176	52	Yes	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 176	52	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 177	56	Yes	
96 kW TDI; with 16" brakes* ⇒ page 175	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 176	52	Yes	* The 17" brake can be identified by the 333 mm diameter of the front brake disc.
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 176	52	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
96 kW TDI with 17" brakes* ⇒ page 175 ; 128 kW TDI	Winter tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 176	52	Yes	
	All-season tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 177	56	Yes	
	Standard tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 177	56	Yes	
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	All-season tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 177	56	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

12.28 Wheel allocation for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg model year 2008 to model year 2009

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV enclosed panel van, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

12.28.1 6 1/2 J x 16



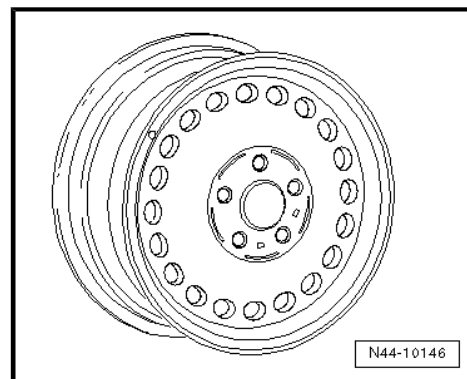
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 175](#) .



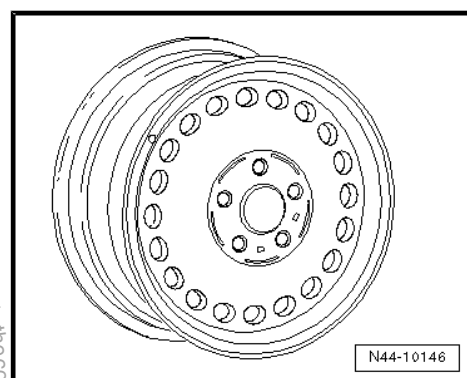
7H8 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 175

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	52
Wheel load in kg:	875



7H8 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 175

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	52
Wheel load in kg:	885



12.28.2 7 J x 17

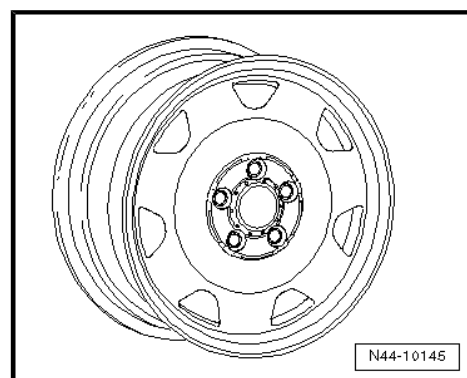


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 175.

7J5 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 176

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	56
Wheel load in kg:	950





13 Wheel and tyre combinations, Transporter, from model year 2010

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Votex genuine accessories may differ in fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of wheel and tyre combinations or a change to wheels from the accessories trade is not possible with the parts certificate attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Votex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

13.1 Attachment for parts certificate, Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2,600 kg, 2,800 kg, 2,850 kg, 3,000 kg, 3,080 kg

Attachment to parts certificate 3392/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

The list of Transporter applies only to vehicles with a max. permissible weight of 3,080 kg.

*Vehicles with maximum permissible weight over 3,080 kg
⇒ page 185*





Note

- ◆ The list is based on the sales types and not on the type approval model codes.
- ◆ The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Model overview

Sales type	Sales designation	Type approval model code	Type approval no.
7EA	Transporter panel van	7J0: LCV panel van;	e1*2007/46*0130*00
7EB	Transporter Kombi; Transporter Trend; Transporter Comfort	7HC: Transporter passenger vehicle	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
	Caravelle	7HC: Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
7EC	California	7HC: California; California 4MOTION	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
		7HMA: California motorhome California motorhome 4MOTION	e1*2001/116*0289*11 to *12
7EF	Multivan Beach; Multivan Startline	7HC: Multivan Beach; Multivan Startline	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
7EH	Transporter panel van	7J0: LCV enclosed panel van; LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION	e1*2007/46*0130*00
7EJ	Transporter Kombi; Transporter Trend; Transporter Comfort	7HC: Transporter passenger vehicle	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
	Caravelle	7HC: Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
7EM; 7EN	Multivan	7HC: Multivan Multivan 4MOTION Multivan PanAmericana	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
7FD; 7FE	Transporter drop-side vehicle	7J0: LCV drop-side	e1*2007/46*0130*00
7FL	Chassis	7J0: LCV chassis	e1*2007/46*0130*00

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 19.1 .

Overview for vehicles with 16" brakes



Caution

- ◆ The 16" brake can be identified by the 308 mm diameter of the front brake disc.





Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 103 kW TDI 2.0 l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 102/100T ¹⁾	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 181	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 103/101T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 181	51	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 227 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 236 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 245
		235/60 R 16 104T XL	7 J x 16 ⇒ page 182	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 183	55	No	
		235/55 R 17 103T XL	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 17 ⇒ page 184	55	No	
		255/45 R 18 103T XL	8 J x 18 ⇒ page 184	50	No	
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 103/101T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 181	51	Yes	
		215/65 R 16 C 102/100T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 181	51	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 183	55	Yes	

1) For commercial vehicles with 62 kW and 75 kW engine:
205/65 R 16 C 103/101T

Overview for vehicles with 17" brakes



Caution

- ♦ For vehicles with 17" brakes, the use of 16" wheels is not permitted.
- ♦ The 17" brake can be identified by the 340 mm diameter of the front brake disc.



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
62 kW TDI; 75 kW TDI; 103 kW TDI 132 kW TDI 2.0 l 85 kW petrol engine	Standard tyres	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 183	55	No	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	235/55 R 17 103W XL	7 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 184	55	No	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 227 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 236 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 245
		255/45 R 18 103W XL	8 J x 18 ⇒ page 184	50	No	
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 183	55	Yes	

13.2 Wheel allocation for Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2,600 kg, 2,800 kg, 2,850 kg, 3,000 kg, 3,080 kg

List of vehicle types ⇒ [page 179](#)

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

13.2.1 6 1/2 J x 16



Caution

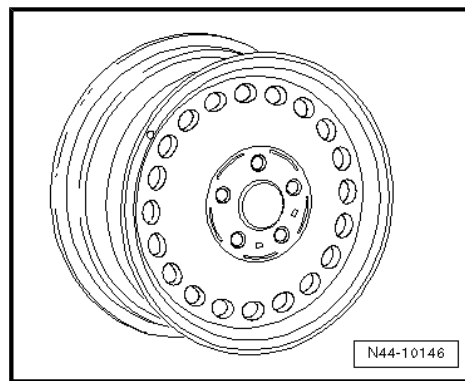
Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 179](#).





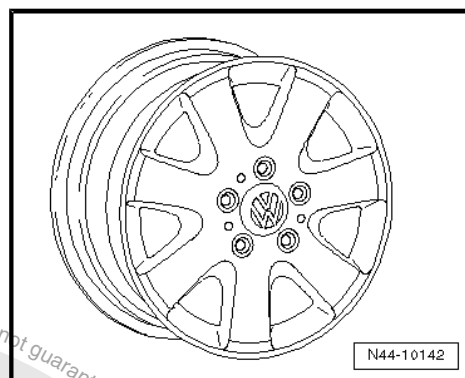
7H0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 179](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



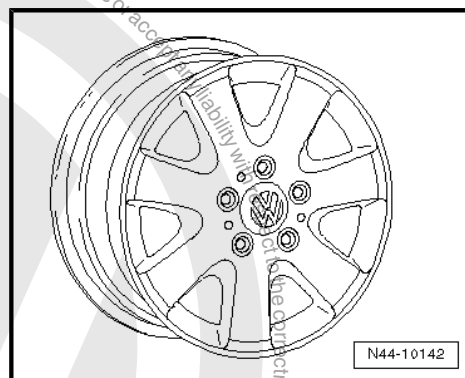
7H0 601 025 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 179](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



7H0 601 025 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 179](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	850



13.2.2 7 J x 16



Caution

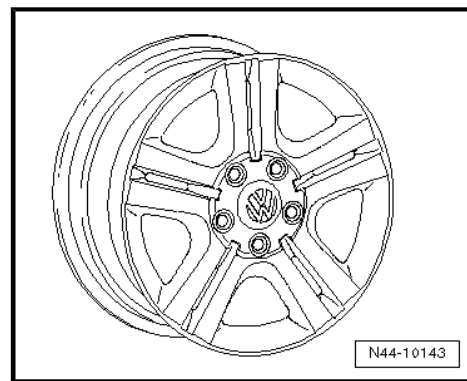
Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table.

- ◆ Vehicles with 17" brakes ➔ [page 180](#)
- ◆ Vehicles with 16" brakes ➔ [page 179](#)



7H0 601 025 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 179](#)

Size:	7 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



13.2.3 7 J x 17



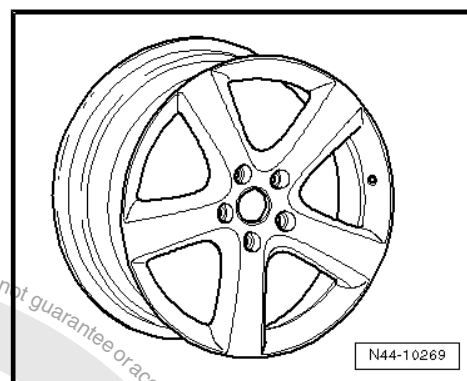
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table.

- ◆ Vehicles with 17" brakes ➔ [page 180](#)
- ◆ Vehicles with 16" brakes ➔ [page 179](#)

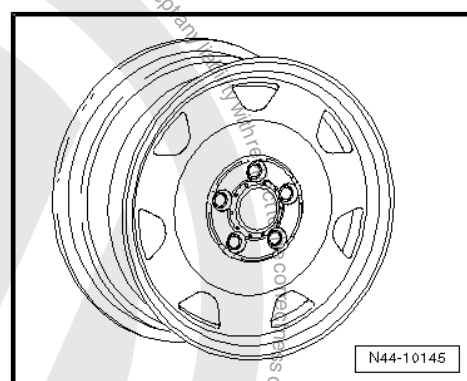
7H0 601 025 H - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 179](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



7E0 601 027 B - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 179](#)

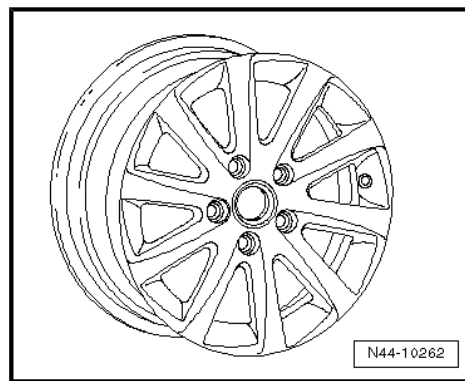
Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850





7E0 601 025 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 179](#)

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	850



13.2.4 7^{1/2} J x 17



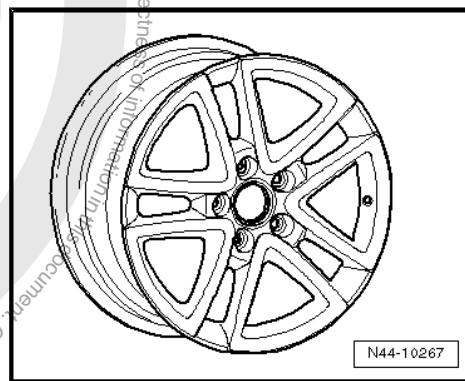
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table.

- ◆ Vehicles with 17" brakes ➔ [page 180](#)
- ◆ Vehicles with 16" brakes ➔ [page 179](#)

7L6 601 025 AJ - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 179](#)

Size:	7 ^{1/2} J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	55
Wheel load in kg:	900
Pitch circle diameter:	120



13.2.5 8 J x 18



Caution

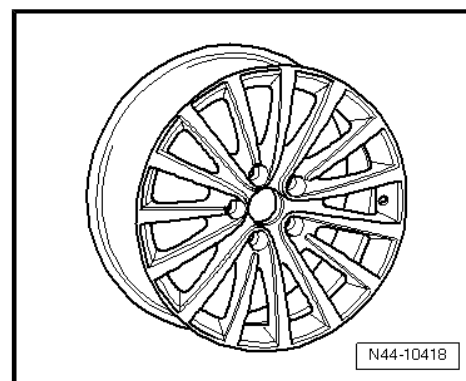
Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table.

- ◆ Vehicles with 17" brakes ➔ [page 180](#)
- ◆ Vehicles with 16" brakes ➔ [page 179](#)



7E0 601 025 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 179](#)

Size:	8 J x 18
Wheel offset in mm:	50
Wheel load in kg:	850



13.3 Attachment for parts certificate, Transporter with perm. weight over 3,080 kg

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

Attachment to parts certificate 3392/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

The list of Transporter applies only to vehicles with a max. permissible weight of 3,200 kg.

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight of 3,080 kg ➔ [page 178](#)



Note

- ◆ *The list is based on the sales types and not on the type approval model codes.*
- ◆ *The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.*

Model overview

Sales type	Sales designation	Type approval model code	Type approval no.
7EA	Transporter panel van	7J0: LCV panel van;	e1*2007/46*0130*00
7EB	Transporter Kombi; Transporter Trend; Transporter Comfort	7HC: Transporter passenger vehicle	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
	Caravelle	7HC: Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
7EH	Transporter panel van	7J0: LCV enclosed panel van; LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION	e1*2007/46*0130*00
7EJ	Transporter Kombi; Transporter Trend; Transporter Comfort	7HC: Transporter passenger vehicle	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21



Sales type	Sales designation	Type approval model code	Type approval no.
	Caravelle	7HC: Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION	e1*2001/116*0220*20 to *21
7FD; 7FE	Transporter drop-side vehicle	7J0: LCV drop-side	e1*2007/46*0130*00
7FL	Chassis	7J0: LCV chassis	e1*2007/46*0130*00

Overview for vehicles with 16" brakes



Caution

- ◆ *The 16" brake can be identified by the 308 mm diameter of the front brake disc.*

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
75 kW TDI; 103 kW TDI	Standard tyres	215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 187	52	Yes	General information on: ◆ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ◆ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 187	52	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ◆ Summer tyres ⇒ page 227 ◆ All-season tyres ⇒ page 237 ◆ Winter tyres ⇒ page 246
	Winter tyres	205/65 R 16 C 107/10 5T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 187	52	Yes	
		215/65 R 16 C 106/10 4T	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 187	52	Yes	
		215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 188	56	Yes	

Overview for vehicles with 17" brakes



Caution

- ◆ *For vehicles with 17" brakes, the use of 16" wheels is not permitted.*
- ◆ *The 17" brake can be identified by the 340 mm diameter of the front brake disc.*



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
75 kW TDI; 103 kW TDI; 132 kW TDI	All-season tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 188	56	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Winter tyres	215/60 R 17 C 104/10 2T	7 J x 17 ⇒ page 188	56	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 227 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 237 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 246

13.4 Wheel allocation for Transporter with max. perm. weight over 3,080 kg

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

List of vehicle types ⇒ [page 185](#)

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Specified torques for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Fitting wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 120 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

13.4.1 6¹/₂ J x 16

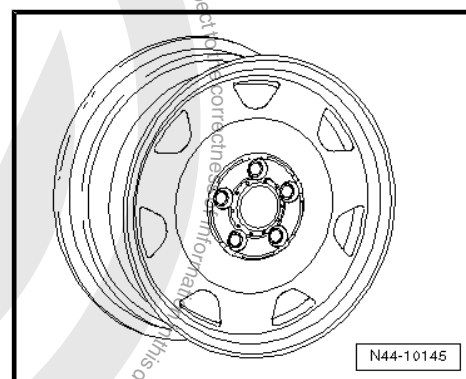


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 186](#).

7H8 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 186](#)

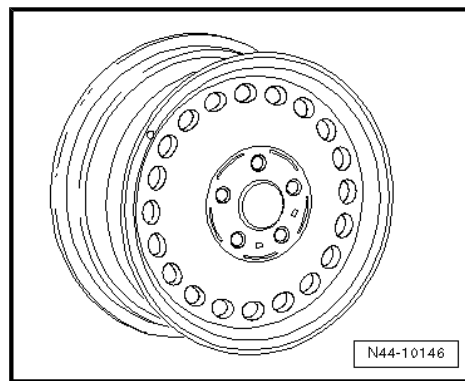
Size:	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	52
Wheel load in kg:	875





7H8 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 186

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	52
Wheel load in kg:	885



13.4.2 7 J x 17

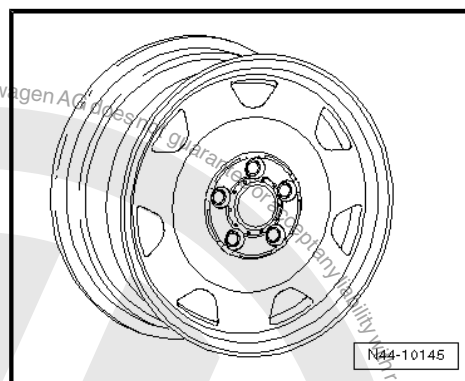


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 186 .

7J5 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 186

Size:	7 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	56
Wheel load in kg:	950





14 Wheel and tyre combinations, LT, model year 1997 to model year 2006

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Votex genuine accessories may differ in fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of wheel and tyre combinations or a change to wheels from the accessories trade is not possible with the parts certificate attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Votex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

14.1 Attachment to parts certificate, LT, type 2DM model year 1997 to model year 2006

Attachment to parts certificate 3223/05

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.

Type approval no.: e1*95/54*0041*00 to e1*95/54*0041*06

Type approval no.: e1*98/14D0041*07

Type approval no.: e1*98/14*0041*08 to e1*98/14*0041*13

Type approval no.: e1*2001/116*0041*14 to e1*2001/116*0041*17



Note

Please note! The wheel and tyre combinations listed are permitted only in conjunction with the appropriate rear axle final drive ratio!



Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Codes for ratios of final drive and re-marks
Not for: 55 kW engine with 4,375/000.D; 66 kW engine with 4,857/000.C; 70 kW engine with 3,455/000.F; 70 kW engine with 4,375/000.D; 75 kW engine with 3,455/000.F; 80 kW engine with 4,111/000.A						
LT vehicles up to maximum total permitted weight of 3.0 t	Standard tyres	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	5½ J x 15 ⇒ page 191	83	Yes	Warning! If a 5½ J x 15 rim is used, the permitted axle load of 1700 kg must not be exceeded!
		195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 192	75/8 3	Yes	General notes on winter tyres ⇒ page 15
	Modification	225/70 R 15 C 112/110R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 192	75/8 3	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
	Winter tyres	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	5½ J x 15 ⇒ page 191	83	Yes	◆ Summer tyres ⇒ page 227 ◆ All-season tyres ⇒ page 237 ◆ Winter tyres ⇒ page 246
		195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 192	75/8 3	Yes	
For: 55 kW engine with 4,375/000.D; 70 kW engine with 3,455/000.F; 75 kW engine with 3,455/000.F						
LT vehicles up to maximum permitted weight of 2.95 t; 55 kW, 70 kW, 75 kW	Standard tyres	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	5½ J x 15 ⇒ page 191	83	Yes	Warning! If a 5½ J x 15 rim is used, the permitted axle load of 1700 kg must not be exceeded!
		195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 192	75/8 3	Yes	General notes on winter tyres ⇒ page 15
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
	Winter tyres	195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	5½ J x 15 ⇒ page 191	83	Yes	◆ Summer tyres ⇒ page 227 ◆ All-season tyres ⇒ page 237 ◆ Winter tyres ⇒ page 246
		195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 192	75/8 3	Yes	
For: 66 kW engine with 4,857/000.C; 70 kW engine with 4,375/000.D; 80 kW engine with 4,111/000.A						
LT vehicles up to maximum permitted weight of 2.95 t; 66 kW, 70 kW, 80 kW	Standard tyres	225/70 R 15 C 112/110R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 192	75/8 3	Yes	General notes on winter tyres ⇒ page 15



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Codes for ratios of final drive and remarks
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 227 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 237 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 246
	Winter tyres	225/70 R 15 C 112/11 0R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 192	75/8 3	Yes	
All ratios						
LT vehicles up to maximum total permitted weight of 3.1 t to 3.5 t	Standard tyres	225/70 R 15 C 112/11 0R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 192	75/8 3	Yes	General notes on winter tyres ⇒ page 15 Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 227 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 237 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 246
	Modification	Apart from the standard wheel and tyre combinations, no other modifications are permissible!				
	Winter tyres	225/70 R 15 C 112/11 0R	6 J x 15 ⇒ page 192	75/8 3	Yes	

The code and the gear ratio of the final drive can be found on the identification plate on the rear axle.

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the door-lock pillar or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 11.1 .

14.2 Wheel allocation for LT type 2DM, model year 1997 to model year 2006

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque specification for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Wheels and tyres; Removing and installing wheels

Pitch circle diameter: 130 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 5

14.2.1 5 1/2 J x 15



Caution

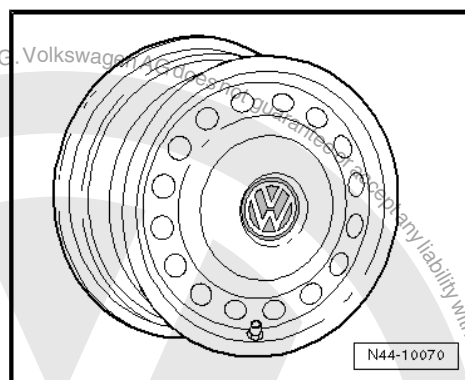
Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 190](#) .



LT 28 vehicles with maximum axle load to 1700 kg

2D0 601 027 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 190](#)

Size:	5 1/2 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	83
Wheel load in kg:	850



14.2.2 6 J x 15

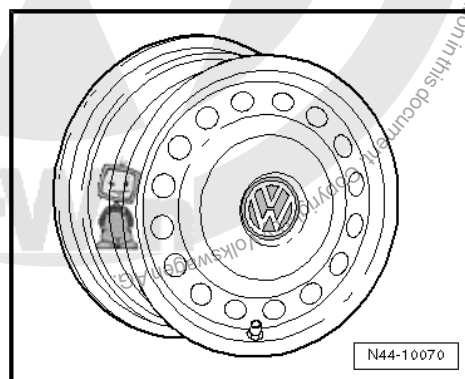


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 190](#).

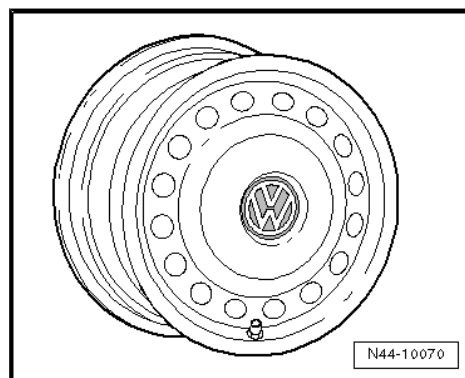
2D0 601 027 C - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 190](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	83
Wheel load in kg:	1120



2D0 601 027 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 190](#)

Size:	6 J x 15
Wheel offset in mm:	75
Wheel load in kg:	1120





15 Wheel and tyre combinations, Crafter, from model year 2006

General

Volkswagen vehicles are built according to the latest findings in safety engineering. To keep it that way, we recommend the use of only genuine Volkswagen spare parts. This can be recognised by way of the VW/Audi logo and the part number. It has been established that these parts are reliable, safe and suitable.

Despite constant appraisal of the market, we cannot assess other products on these points, even when in isolated cases they have been passed by official inspectors or have been granted official approval. Therefore, we cannot, of course, assume any liability if these products are installed.



WARNING

The products from Volkswagen genuine parts and Votex genuine accessories may differ in fitting requirements, torque specifications and so on.

Always follow the respective fitting and operating instructions.

The wheel/tyre combinations or changes listed in the vehicle tables refer exclusively to Volkswagen genuine rims. Approval of wheel and tyre combinations or a change to wheels from the accessories trade is not possible with the parts certificate attached here.



WARNING

The fitting instructions and torque specifications for wheels from Votex genuine accessories may differ from those intended for wheels from Volkswagen genuine parts.

Therefore, always observe the torque settings for the wheel bolts as well as the respective fitting and operating instructions.

15.1 Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3190 kg from model year 2006

Attachment to parts certificate 2942/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Crafter vehicles from model year 2006 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Crafter, type approval model code 2EC1 Crafter Kombi

Type approval no.: e1*2001/116*0355*00 to
e1*2001/116*0355*08

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5 l 65 kW; 2.5 l 80 kW; 2.5 l 100 kW; 2.5 l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 195	51	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 195	62	Yes	
		235/65 R 16 C 115/11 3 R	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 195	62	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 228 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 237 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 246
		225/75 R 16 C 116/11 4 R	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 195	62	Yes	
		235/60 R 17 C 117/11 5 R	6 ¹ / ₂ J x 17 ⇒ page 196	62	No	
	Winter tyres	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 Q/R	5 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 ⇒ page 195	51	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2 .

15.2 Wheel allocation, Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3190 kg from model year 2006

Crafter, type approval model code 2EC1 Crafter Kombi

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque specifications for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Torque settings for wheel bolts

Pitch circle diameter:  130 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 6



15.2.1 5 1/2 J x 16

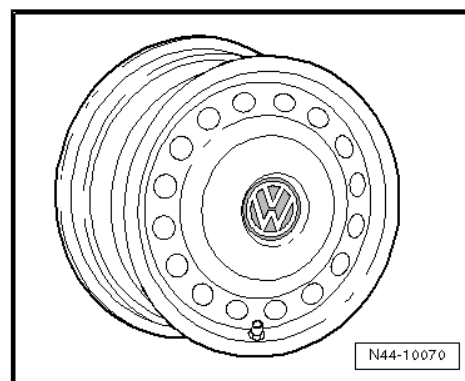


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 194](#).

2E0 601 019 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 194](#)

Size:	5 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	1060



15.2.2 6 1/2 J x 16

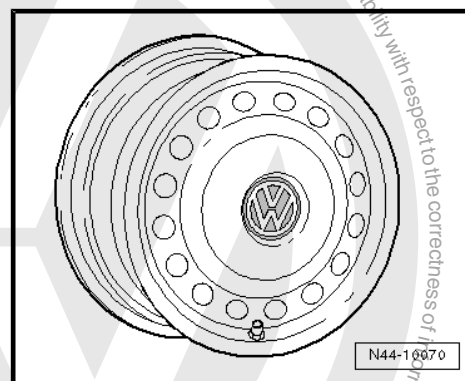


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 194](#).

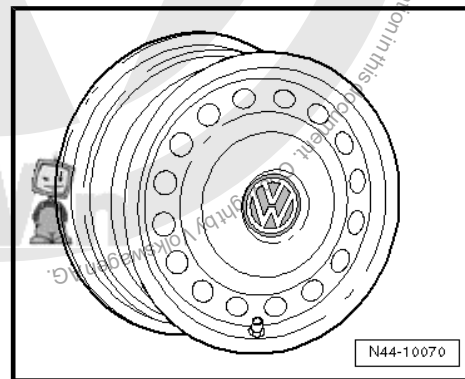
2E0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 194](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



2E0 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 194](#)

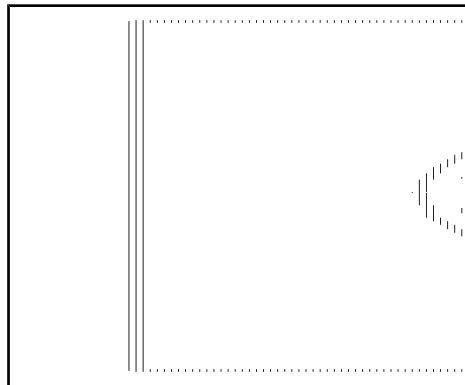
Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215





2E0 601 019 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 194](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1250



15.2.3 6 1/2 J x 17

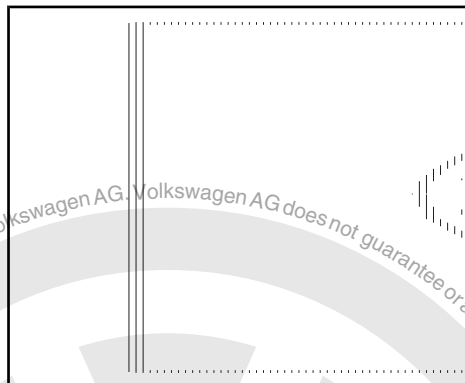


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 194](#).

2E0 601 019 F - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 194](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1233



15.3 Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3,500 kg from model year 2006

Attachment to parts certificate 2942/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Crafter vehicles from model year 2006 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.



Crafter, type approval model code 2EC2 Crafter Kombi

Type approval no.: e1*2001/116*0356*00 to
e1*2001/116*0356*08

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5 l 65 kW; 2.5 l 80 kW; 2.5 l 100 kW; 2.5 l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/11 3 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 197	62	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Modification	225/75 R 16 C 116/11 4 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 197	62	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
		235/60 R 17 C 117/11 5 R	6 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 196	62	No	
	Winter tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/11 3 Q/R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 197	62	Yes	♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 228 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 237 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 247

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2 .

15.4 Wheel allocation for Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3500 kg from model year 2006

Crafter, type approval model code 2EC2 Crafter Kombi

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque specifications for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Torque settings for wheel bolts

Pitch circle diameter: 130 mm
Number of wheel bolt holes: 6

15.4.1 6 1/2 J x 16



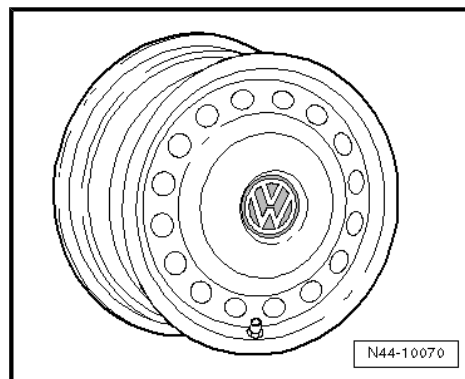
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 197](#) .



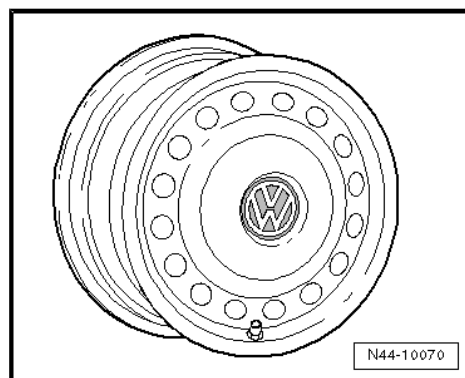
2E0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 197](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



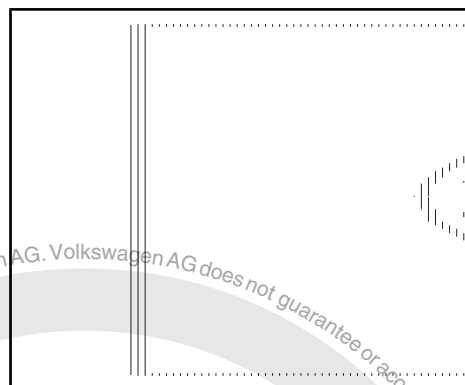
2E0 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 197](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



2E0 601 019 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 197](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1250



15.4.2 6 1/2 J x 17

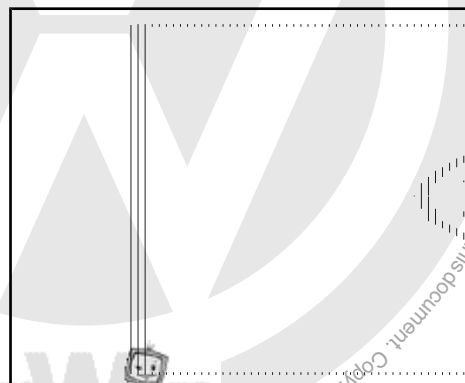


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 197](#).

2E0 601 019 F - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 197](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1233





15.5 Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Attachment to parts certificate 2942/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Crafter vehicles from model year 2006 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE1 Crafter panel van

Type approval no.: ABE L769, supplement 00 to 05

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5 l 65 kW; 2.5 l 80 kW; 2.5 l 100 kW; 2.5 l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/11 3 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 200	62	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16 Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 228 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 238 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 247
	Modification	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 200	51	Yes	
		205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 200	62	Yes	
		225/75 R 16 C 116/11 4 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 200	62	Yes	
		235/60 R 17 C 117/11 5 R	6 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 201	62	No	
	Winter tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/11 3 Q/R	6 1/2 J x 16	62	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2 .

15.6 Wheel allocation for Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max.



perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE1 Crafter panel van

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque specifications for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles,
steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Torque settings
for wheel bolts

Pitch circle diameter: 130 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 6

15.6.1 5 1/2 J x 16

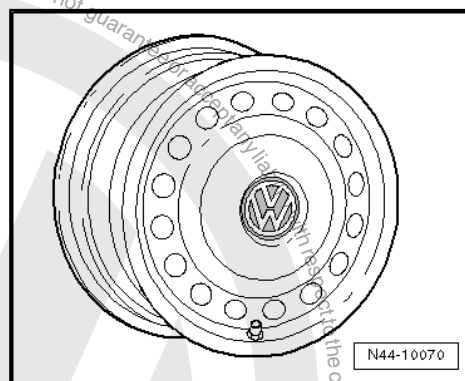


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 199](#) .

2E0 601 019 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 199](#)

Size:	5 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	1060



15.6.2 6 1/2 J x 16

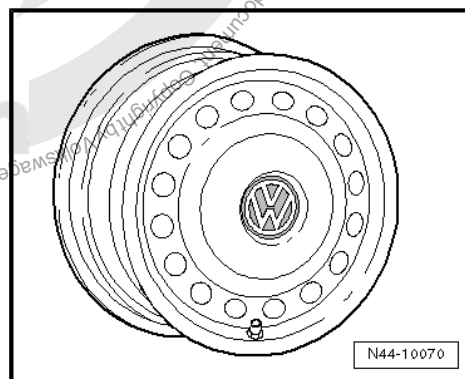


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 199](#) .

2E0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 199](#)

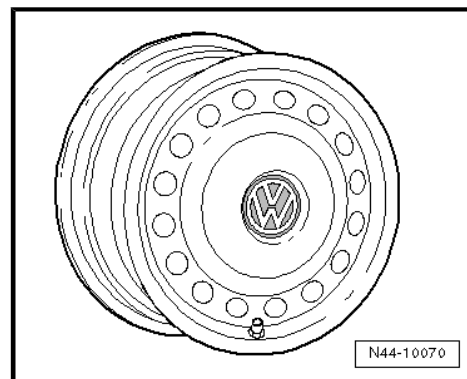
Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215





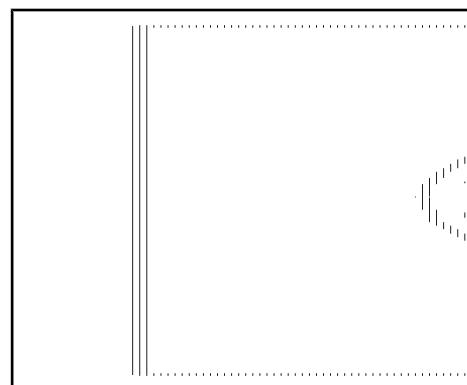
2E0 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 199](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



2E0 601 019 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 199](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1250



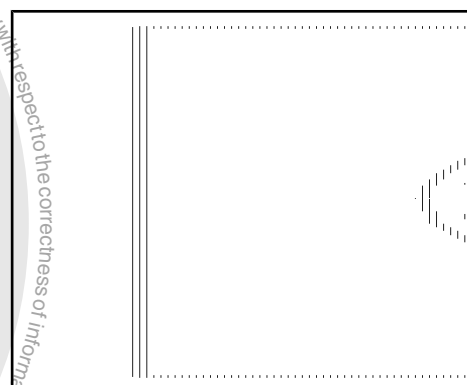
15.6.3 6 1/2 J x 17

Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 199](#).

2E0 601 019 F - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 199](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1233



15.7 Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3,880 kg from model year 2006

Attachment to parts certificate 2942/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Crafter vehicles from model year 2006 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE2 Crafter panel van

Type approval no.: ABE L770, supplement 00 to 05

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5 l 65 kW; 2.5 l 80 kW; 2.5 l 100 kW; 2.5 l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R * ➔ page 202	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 203	62	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16
	Modification	225/75 R 16 C 116/114 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 203	62	Yes	* The 235/65 R16C 115/113 Q/R tyre is only rated for a maximum speed of 90 km/h on vehicles with max. perm. weight of 3880 kg.
		235/65 R 16 C 121/119 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 203	62	Yes	
		235/60 R 17 C 117/115 R	6 1/2 J x 17 ➔ page 203	62	No	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:
	Winter tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/113 Q/R * ➔ page 202	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 203	62	Yes	♦ Summer tyres ➔ page 229 ♦ All-season tyres ➔ page 238 ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 247

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ➔ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2 .

15.8 Wheel allocation for Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE2 Crafter panel van

Explanation of details on rims ➔ [page 49](#)

Torque specifications for wheel bolts ➔ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Torque settings for wheel bolts



Pitch circle diameter: 130 mm
Number of wheel bolt holes: 6

15.8.1 6 1/2 J x 16

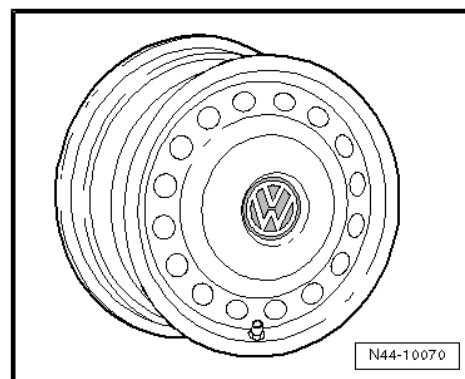


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 202.

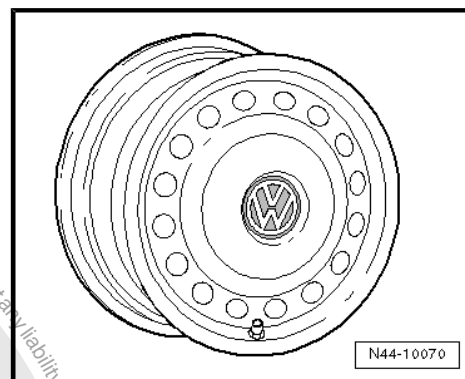
2E0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 202

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



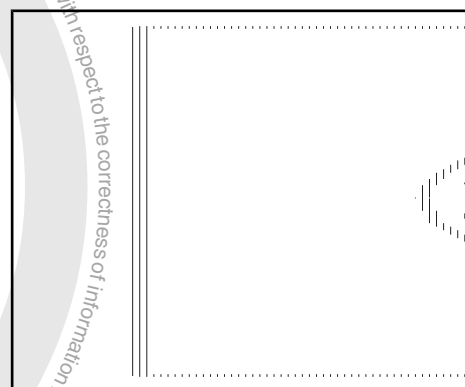
2E0 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 202

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



2E0 601 019 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 202

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1250



15.8.2 6 1/2 J x 17



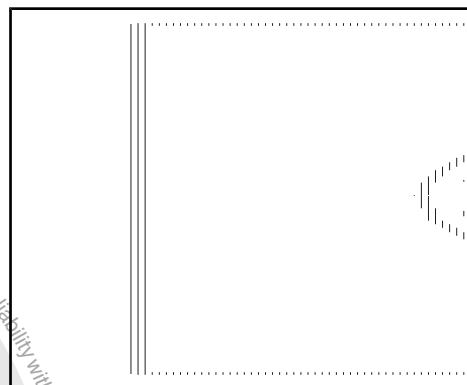
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 202.



2E0 601 019 F - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 202](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1233



15.9 Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Attachment to parts certificate 2942/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Crafter vehicles from model year 2006 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKZ Crafter panel van

Type approval no.: ABE L847, supplement 00 to 04

Overview

for vehicles with max. perm. front axle load of 1850 kg

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	ET/HMA ➔ page 50 in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5l 80 kW; 2.5l 100 kW; 2.5l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	195/75 R 16 C 107/10 5 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 206	HMA 117 ➔ page 50	Yes* ➔ page 204	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16 * Snow chains may only be used on the rear axle
	Change to front axle	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 206	HMA 117 ➔ page 50	No	
		205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 207	62	Yes	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	ET/ HMA ⇒ <u>page</u> <u>50</u> in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Change to rear axle	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ <u>page 206</u>	HMA 117 ⇒ <u>page</u> <u>50</u>	Yes	**Only for vehicles with max. perm. rear axle load of precisely 3200 kg and only in conjunction with front axle tyres 205/75 R16C 110/108 R on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62. As spare, use 235/65 R16C 121/119 N on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62.
		285/65 R 16 C 128 N** ⇒ <u>page 205</u>	8 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ <u>page 207</u>	63	Yes	Tyre makes recom- mended by Volkswa- gen:
	Winter tyres	195/75 R 16 C 107/10 5 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ <u>page 206</u>	HMA 117 ⇒ <u>page</u> <u>50</u>	Yes* ⇒ <u>page</u> <u>204</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ <u>page 229</u> ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ <u>page 238</u> ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ <u>page 247</u>

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or
in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2

Overview for vehicles with max. perm. front axle load of 2,000 kg

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	ET/ HMA ⇒ <u>pa</u> <u>ge</u> <u>50</u> in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5l 80 kW; 2.5l 100 kW; 2.5l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ <u>page 206</u>	HMA 117 ⇒ <u>page</u> <u>50</u>	Yes*	General information on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ <u>page 15</u> ♦ Snow chains ⇒ <u>page 16</u>
	Change to front axle	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ <u>page 207</u>	62	No	* Snow chains may only be used on the rear axle
	Change to rear axle	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ <u>page 206</u>	HMA 117 ⇒ <u>page</u> <u>50</u>	Yes* ⇒ <u>page</u> <u>205</u>	



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	ET/ HMA ⇒ page 50 in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
		285/65 R 16 C 128 N** ⇒ page 206	8 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 207	63	Yes	**Only for vehicles with max. perm. rear axle load of precisely 3200 kg and only in conjunction with front axle tyres 205/75 R16C 110/108 R on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62. As spare, use 235/65 R16C 121/119 N on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62.
	Winter tyres	205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 206	HMA 117 ⇒ page 50	Yes*	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 229 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 238 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 247

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2 .

15.10 Wheel allocation for Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKZ Crafter panel van

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque specifications for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Torque settings for wheel bolts

Pitch circle diameter: 205 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 6

15.10.1 5 1/2 J x 16



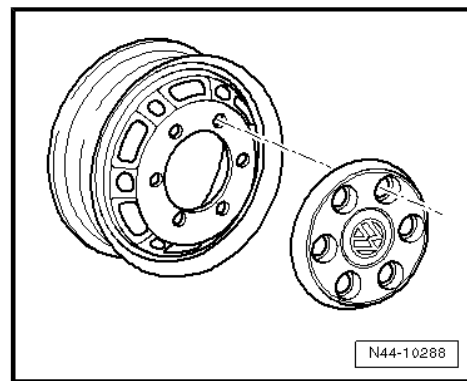
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 204](#) .



2E0 601,019 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 204

Size:	5 1/2 J x 16
Half dual spacing (HMA) in mm:	117
Wheel load in kg:	1060



15.10.2 6 1/2 J x 16

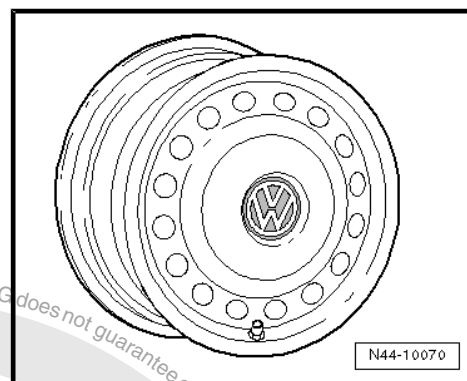


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 204 .

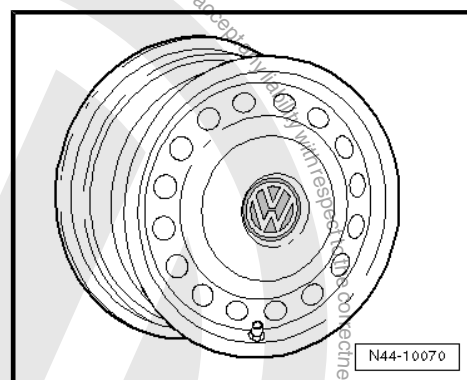
2E0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 204

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



2E0 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 204

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



15.10.3 8 1/2 J x 16



Caution

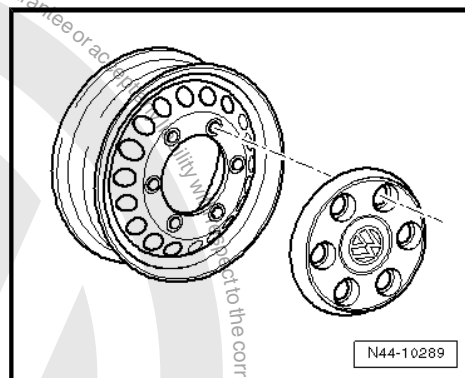
Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 204 .



Only for rear axle and for vehicles with max. perm. rear axle load of precisely 3200 kg and only in conjunction with front axle tyres 205/75 R16C 110/108 R on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62

2E0 601 019 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 205](#)

Size:	8 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	63
Wheel load in kg:	1800



15.11 Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Attachment to parts certificate 2942/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Crafter vehicles from model year 2006 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE1, Crafter chassis, dropside

Type approval no.: ABE L767, supplement 00 to 06

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5 l 65 kW; 2.5 l 80 kW; 2.5 l 100 kW; 2.5 l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 210	62	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16
	Modification	205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 209	51	Yes	
		205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 210	62	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
		225/75 R 16 C 116/11 4 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 210	62	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 229 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 238 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 248
		235/60 R 17 C 117/11 5 R	6 1/2 J x 17 ⇒ page 210	62	No	
	Winter tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/11 3 Q/R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 210	62	Yes	

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2 .

15.12 Wheel allocation for Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE1, Crafter chassis, dropside

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque specifications for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Torque settings for wheel bolts

Pitch circle diameter: 130 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 6

15.12.1 5 1/2 J x 16

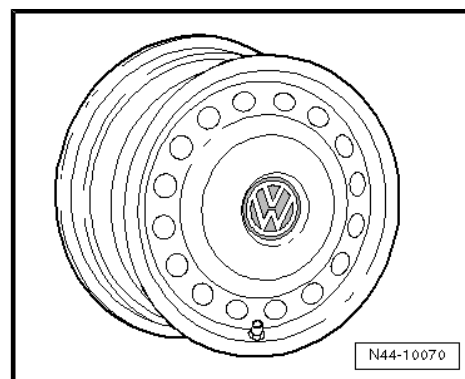


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 208](#) .

2E0 601 019 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 208](#)

Size:	5 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	51
Wheel load in kg:	1060





15.12.2 6 1/2 J x 16

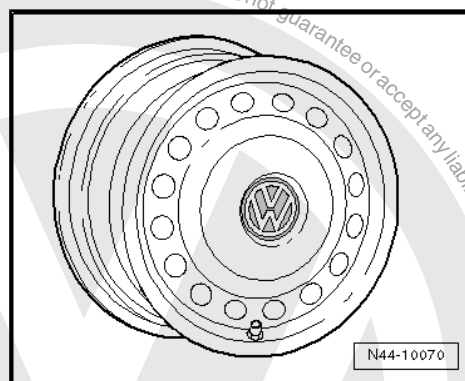


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 208](#).

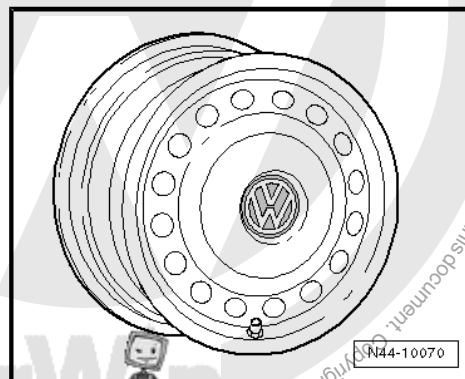
2E0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 208](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



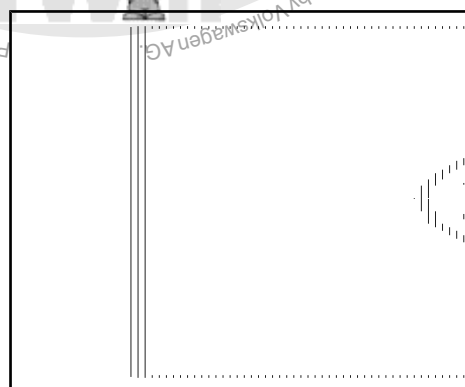
2E0 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 208](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



2E0 601 019 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 208](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1250



15.12.3 6 1/2 J x 17



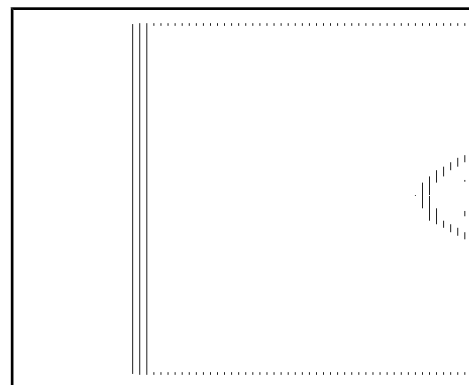
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 208](#).



2E0 601 019 F - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 209](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1233



15.13 Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006

Attachment to parts certificate 2942/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Crafter vehicles from model year 2006 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE2, Crafter chassis, dropside

Type approval no.: ABE L768, supplement 00 to 06

Overview

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Offset in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5 l 65 kW; 2.5 l 80 kW; 2.5 l 100 kW; 2.5 l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/11 3 R*	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 212	62	Yes	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ➔ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ➔ page 16
	Modification	225/75 R 16 C 116/11 4 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 212	62	Yes	* The 235/65 R16C 115/113 Q/R tyre is only rated for a maximum speed of 90 km/h on vehicles with max. perm. weight of 3880 kg.
		235/65 R 16 C 121/11 9 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ➔ page 212	62	Yes	
		235/60 R 17 C 117/11 5 R	6 1/2 J x 17 ➔ page 213	62	No	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	Off-set in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Winter tyres	235/65 R 16 C 115/113 Q/R*	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 212	62	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ page 230 ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ page 239 ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 248

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2 .

15.14 Wheel allocation for Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE2, Crafter chassis, dropside

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ [page 49](#)

Torque specifications for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Torque settings for wheel bolts

Pitch circle diameter: 130 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 6

15.14.1 6 1/2 J x 16

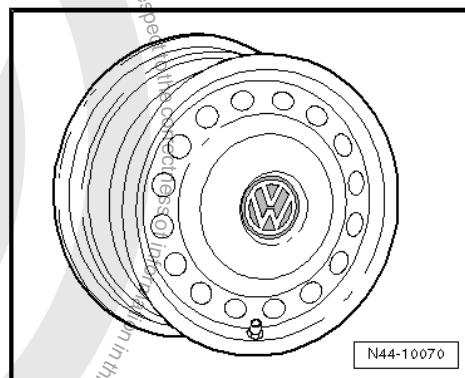


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ [page 211](#) .

2E0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ [page 211](#)

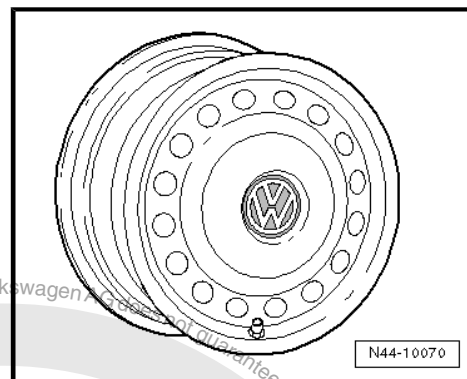
Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215





2E0 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 211

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



2E0 601 019 E - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 211

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1250



15.14.2 6 1/2 J x 17

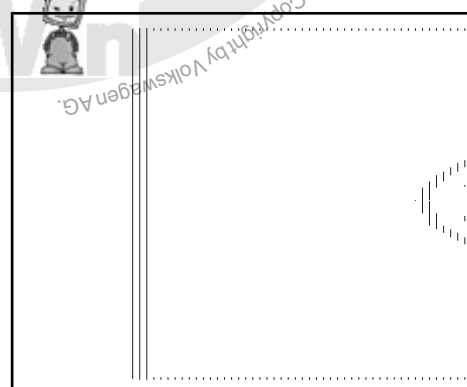


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ page 211.

2E0 601 019 F - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ page 211

Size:	6 1/2 J x 17
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1233



15.15 Attachment to parts certificate, Crafter 50 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Attachment to parts certificate 2942/09

The parts certificate can be found on the ServiceNet for Volkswagen commercial vehicles under Technology; Guides; LCV wheels and tyres guide.



Caution

Crafter vehicles from model year 2006 will be listed with immediate effect by the sales types and not by the type approval model codes.

The type approval model codes and the associated type approval number are listed as follows.

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJZ, Crafter chassis, drop-side

Type approval no.: ABE L846, supplement 00 to 05

Overview

for vehicles with max. perm. front axle load of 1850 kg

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	ET/ H MA ⇒ page 50 in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5l 80 kW; 2.5l 100 kW; 2.5l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	195/75 R 16 C 107/10 5 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 216	HM A 117 ⇒ page 50	Yes* ⇒ page 214	General information on: ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ♦ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Change to front axle	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 216	HM A 117 ⇒ page 50	No	* Snow chains may only be used on the rear axle
		205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	6 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 217	62	Yes	
	Change to rear axle	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 216	HM A 117 ⇒ page 50	Yes	**Only for vehicles with max. perm. rear axle load of precisely 3200 kg and only in conjunction with front axle tyres 205/75 R16C 110/108 R on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62. As spare, use 235/65 R16C 121/119 N on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62.
		285/65 R 16 C 128 N** ⇒ page 214	8 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 217	63	Yes	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen:



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	ET/ H MA ⇒ page 50 in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Winter tyres	195/75 R 16 C 107/10 5 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 216	HM A 117 ⇒ page 50	Yes* ⇒ page 214	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Summer tyres ⇒ page 230 ◆ All-season tyres ⇒ page 239 ◆ Winter tyres ⇒ page 248

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2 .

Overview for vehicles with max. perm. front axle load of 2 000 kg

Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	ET/ HMA ⇒ page 50 in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
2.5l 80 kW; 2.5l 100 kW; 2.5l 120 kW diesel engines	Standard tyres	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 216	HMA 117 ⇒ page 50	Yes*	General information on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Winter tyres ⇒ page 15 ◆ Snow chains ⇒ page 16
	Change to front axle	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	6 1/2 J x 16	62	No	* Snow chains may only be used on the rear axle
	Change to rear axle	205/75 R 16 C 110/10 8 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 216	HMA 117 ⇒ page 50	Yes* ⇒ page 215	
		285/65 R 16 C 128 N** ⇒ page 215	8 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ page 217	63	Yes	**Only for vehicles with max. perm. rear axle load of precisely 3200 kg and only in conjunction with front axle tyres 205/75 R16C 110/108 R on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62. As spare, use 235/65 R16C 121/119 N on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62.



Model engine output	Tyres	Tyre size	Rim	ET/HMA ⇒ <u>page 50</u> in mm	Snow chains	Remarks
	Winter tyres	205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	5 1/2 J x 16 ⇒ <u>page 216</u>	HMA 117 ⇒ <u>page 50</u>	Yes*	Tyre makes recommended by Volkswagen: ♦ Summer tyres ⇒ <u>page 230</u> ♦ All-season tyres ⇒ <u>page 239</u> ♦ Winter tyres ⇒ <u>page 248</u>

Tyre pressures can be found on the inside of the fuel tank flap or in ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 10.2 .

15.16 Wheel allocation for Crafter 50 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJZ, Crafter chassis, dropside

Explanation of details on rims ⇒ page 49

Torque specifications for wheel bolts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Fitting wheels and tyres; Torque settings for wheel bolts

Pitch circle diameter: 205 mm

Number of wheel bolt holes: 6

15.16.1 5 1/2 J x 16

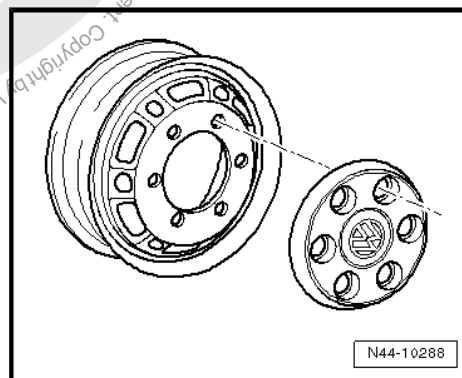


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ⇒ page 214 .

2E0 601,019 A - Wheel and tyre combination ⇒ page 214

Size:	5 1/2 J x 16
Half dual spacing (HMA) in mm:	117
Wheel load in kg:	1060





15.16.2 6 1/2 J x 16

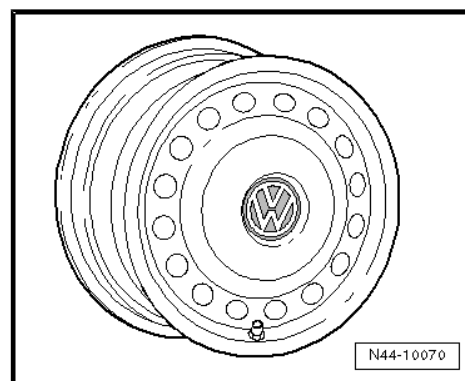


Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 214](#).

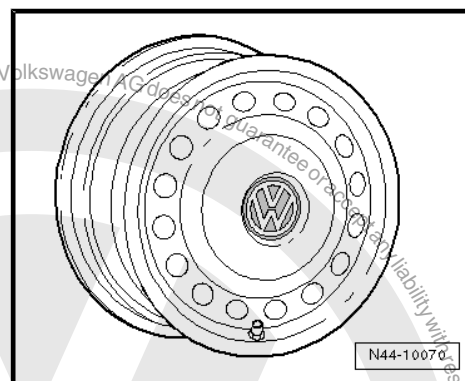
2E0 601 027 - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 214](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



2E0 601 027 A - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 214](#)

Size:	6 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	62
Wheel load in kg:	1215



15.16.3 8 1/2 J x 16



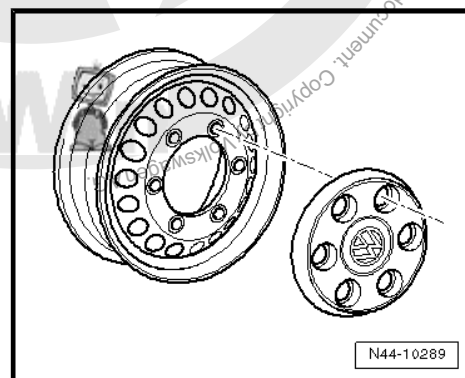
Caution

Observe the allocation of wheels/tyres to the respective engines, which are listed in the overview table ➔ [page 214](#).

Only for rear axle and for vehicles with max. perm. rear axle load of precisely 3200 kg and only in conjunction with front axle tyres 205/75 R16C 110/108 R on rim 6 1/2 J x 16 offset 62

2E0 601 019 D - Wheel and tyre combination ➔ [page 214](#)

Size:	8 1/2 J x 16
Wheel offset in mm:	63
Wheel load in kg:	1800





16 Recommended summer tyres

Notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyre

- ♦ Tyres are one of the most important elements in motor vehicle construction and have a major influence on road safety. Therefore, they must fulfil numerous conditions which are specified for tyre manufacturers in the DIN (German industrial standards) and the directives of the German rubber industry e. V. (W.d.K.). In addition, comprehensive testing is carried out at Volkswagen before tyres are approved for initial fitting on our vehicles.
- ♦ The following lists all tyre makes and tread patterns that are fitted to VW vehicles ex-factory, correct at the time of publication.
- ♦ These tyre makes/tread patterns meet the aforementioned demands. We therefore recommend the tyres/tread types listed in this guide are chosen as replacements.

16.1 Summer tyres, Amarok

List of vehicle types ➔ [page 58](#)

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205 R 16 C 110/108T	Bridgestone	Dueler 684 III
245/70 R 16 111T X L	Bridgestone	Dueler 684 III
	Continental	CrossContact LX Sport
	Pirelli	Scorpion ATR
255/60 R 18 112T XL	Continental	CrossContact UHP
255/55 R 19 111T X L	Continental	CrossContact UHP

16.2 Summer tyres for Caddy, model year 1996 to model year 2002

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
175/65 R14 82/86T	Michelin	Agilis
	Firestone	F 580

16.3 Summer tyres for Caddy Pick Up, model year 1997 to model year 2002

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
165/80 R 13 83T	Michelin	MXT Energy
	Firestone	F 580
	Pirelli	P 3000



16.4 Summer tyres for Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Type approval model code 2KN Caddy LCV

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Michelin	XT2
	Hankook	K406
	Kumho	Solus KH15
	Bridgestone	B 250
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Michelin	XT2
	Hankook	K406
	Bridgestone	B 250
205/55 R 16 94H	Bridgestone	Turanza ER 300
	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
	Goodyear	Excellence
	Hankook	K415 Optimo

16.5 Summer tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH from model year 2008

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#) .

Type approval model code 2KN Caddy LCV

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Michelin	XT2
	Hankook	K406
	Kumho	Solus KH15
	Bridgestone	B 250
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Michelin	XT2
	Hankook	K406
	Bridgestone	B 250
205/55 R 16 94H	Bridgestone	Turanza ER 300
	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
	Goodyear	Excellence
	Hankook	K415 Optimo

16.6 Summer tyres for Caddy Kombi, sales type 2KB from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Firestone	F 590 FS



Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
	Michelin	XT2
	Hankook	K406
	Kumho	Solus KH15
	Bridgestone	B 250
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Michelin	XT2
	Hankook	K406
	Bridgestone	B 250
205/55 R 16 94H	Bridgestone	Turanza ER 300
	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
	Goodyear	Excellence
	Hankook	K415 Optimo

16.7 Summer tyres Caddy Maxi Kombi, sales type 2KJ from model year 2008

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#) .

Type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Michelin	XT2
	Hankook	K406
	Kumho	Solus KH15
	Bridgestone	B 250
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Michelin	XT2
	Hankook	K406
	Bridgestone	B 250
205/55 R 16 94H	Bridgestone	Turanza ER 300
	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
	Goodyear	Excellence
	Hankook	K415 Optimo

16.8 Summer tyres Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#) .

Type approval model code 2CA Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Hankook	K406
	Kumho	Solus KH15
	Bridgestone	B 250
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Hankook	K406



Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/55 R 16 94H	Bridgestone	B 250
	Bridgestone	Turanza ER 300
	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
	Goodyear	Excellence
	Hankook	K415 Optimo

16.9 Summer tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#) .

Type approval model code 2CH Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Hankook	K406
	Kumho	Solus KH15
	Bridgestone	B 250
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Hankook	K406
	Bridgestone	B 250
205/55 R 16 94H	Bridgestone	Turanza ER 300
	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
	Goodyear	Excellence
	Hankook	K415 Optimo

16.10 Summer tyres Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#) .

Type approval model code 2C passenger vehicle

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Hankook	K406
	Kumho	Solus KH15
	Bridgestone	B 250
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Hankook	K406
	Bridgestone	B 250
205/55 R 16 94H	Bridgestone	Turanza ER 300
	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
	Goodyear	Excellence
	Hankook	K415 Optimo



16.11 Summer tyres Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CH from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Type approval model code 2C passenger vehicle

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Hankook	K406
	Hankook	Kinergy ECO
	Kumho	Solus KH15
	Bridgestone	B 250
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	F 590 FS
	Hankook	K406
	Bridgestone	B 250
205/55 R 16 94H	Bridgestone	Turanza ER 300
	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
	Goodyear	Excellence
	Hankook	K415 Optimo

16.12 Summer tyres for Transporter, model year 1991 to model year 1995

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
185 R 14 C 99/97N	Continental	LS 20
	Michelin	XZX
185 R 14 C 102/100N	Continental	LS 22
195/70 R 15 97S reinforced	Uniroyal	MAX 380
	Kleber	C 100
195/70 R 15 97T reinforced	Veith-Pirelli	CityNet
195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	Continental	LS 23
	Kleber	CT 200
195/65 R 16 C 104/102R	Continental	Vanco 8
205/65 R 15 99S reinforced	Continental	CT 22
	Michelin	MXL
	Kleber	CS
	Veith-Pirelli	L 6
205/65 R 15 C 100T	Continental	LS 25
	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Kleber	CT 200
	Goodyear	G 26
215/60 R 16 99H reinforced	Continental	Eco Contact CP
225/60 R 16 102H reinforced	Dunlop	SP Sport 2000 E
	Michelin	HXMXM



16.13 Summer tyres for Transporter from January 1996 to model year 2003

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ⇒ [page 218](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
185 R 14 C 99/97N	Continental	LS 20
	Michelin	XZX
185 R 14 C 102/100N	Continental	LS 22
195/70 R 15 97S reinforced	Uniroyal	MAX 380
	Kleber	C 100
195/70 R 15 97T reinforced	Veith-Pirelli	CityNet
195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	Continental	LS 23
	Kleber	CT 200
195/65 R 16 C 104/102R	Continental	Vanco 8
205/65 R 15 99S reinforced	Continental	CT 22
	Michelin	MXL
	Kleber	CS
	Veith-Pirelli	L 6
205/65 R 15 C 100T	Continental	LS 25
	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Kleber	CT 200
	Goodyear	G 26
215/60 R 16 99H reinforced	Continental	Eco Contact CP
225/60 R 16 102H reinforced	Dunlop	SP Sport 2000 E
	Michelin	HXMXM

16.14 Summer tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ⇒ [page 218](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan, Multivan 4MOTION, Multivan Business

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 81
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Continental	Vanco Contact
215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Continental	Vanco Contact
	Bridgestone	Duravis R410
	Dunlop	SP LT30-6
235/60 R 16 104H XL	Dunlop	SP 9000
	Continental	Vanco Contact
235/55 R 17 103W XL	Michelin	Pilot Primacy



Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
	Continental	Vanco Contact

16.15 Summer tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HC California from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, California, California 4MOTION

California camper, type approval model code 7HMA

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 81
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Continental	Vanco Contact
215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Continental	Vanco Contact
	Bridgestone	Duravis R410
	Dunlop	SP LT30-6
235/60 R 16 104H XL	Dunlop	SP 9000
	Continental	Vanco Contact
235/55 R 17 103W XL	Michelin	Pilot Primacy
	Continental	Vanco Contact

16.16 Summer tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 81
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Continental	Vanco Contact
215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Continental	Vanco Contact
	Bridgestone	Duravis R410
	Dunlop	SP LT30-6
235/60 R 16 104H XL	Dunlop	SP 9000
	Continental	Vanco Contact
235/55 R 17 103W XL	Michelin	Pilot Primacy
	Continental	Vanco Contact



16.17 Summer tyres Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Vehicles with maximum permitted weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2810 kg, 2850 kg, 2900 kg, 3000 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 81
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Continental	Vanco Contact
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-6
	Bridgestone	Duravis R410
235/55 R 17 103W XL	Michelin	Pilot Primacy
	Continental	Vanco Contact

16.18 Summer tyres Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Transporter, type approval mode code 7J0, LCV chassis, drop-side, LCV chassis, dropside 4MOTION

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 81
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Continental	Vanco Contact
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Bridgestone	Duravis R410
235/55 R 17 103W XL	Michelin	Pilot Primacy
	Continental	Vanco Contact



16.19 Summer tyres Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV panel van

Transporter, type approval model code 7HKX0, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 81
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Continental	Vanco Contact
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Bridgestone	Duravis R410
235/55 R 17 103W XL	Michelin	Pilot Primacy
	Continental	Vanco Contact

16.20 Summer tyres Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV panel van

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 81
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Continental	Vanco Contact
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Bridgestone	Duravis R410



16.21 Summer tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg from model year 2010

List of vehicle types ➔ [page 179](#)

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 81
	Michelin	Agilis
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Continental	Vanco Contact
215/65 R 16 C 102/100H	Michelin	Agilis 81
	Bridgestone	Duravis R410
	Dunlop	SP LT30-6
235/60 R 16 104H XL	Dunlop	SP 9000
235/55 R 17 103W XL	Michelin	Pilot Primacy
	Michelin	Primacy HP
	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
255/45 R 18 103W XL	Dunlop	SP Sport 01
255/45 R 18 103Y XL	Continental	Conti Sport Contact 3

16.22 Summer tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight over 3,080 kg from model year 2010

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

List of vehicle types ➔ [page 185](#)

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilis 51
	Dunlop	SP LT 30-8
	Bridgestone	Duravis R410
	Hankook	RA 28

16.23 Summer tyres for LT, model year 1997 to model year 2005

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	Bridgestone	R 623/EP



Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
225/70 R 15 C 112/110R	Bridgestone	R 623/EP

16.24 Summer tyres Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EC1 Crafter Kombi

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo G26
	Pirelli	Chrono
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco 2
	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilisis 81
	Pirelli	Chrono
235/65 R 17 C 117/115 R	Pirelli	Avanti

16.25 Summer tyres Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3500 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EC2 Crafter Kombi

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco 2
	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilisis 81
	Pirelli	Chrono
235/65 R 17 C 117/115 R	Pirelli	Avanti

16.26 Summer tyres Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE1 Crafter panel van

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo G26
	Pirelli	Chrono
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco 2
	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilisis 81
	Pirelli	Chrono
235/65 R 17 C 117/115 R	Pirelli	Avanti



16.27 Summer tyres Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE2 Crafter panel van

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco 2
	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilisis 81
	Pirelli	Chrono
235/65 R 17 C 117/115 R	Pirelli	Avanti

16.28 Summer tyres Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKZ Crafter panel van

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/75 R 16 C 107/105 R	Continental	Vanco 8
	Michelin	Agilisis 81
	Pirelli	Chrono
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo G26
	Pirelli	Chrono
285/65 R 16 C 128N ¹⁾	-	-

¹⁾ For this tyre size only all-season tyres are available
➔ [page 238](#).

16.29 Summer tyres Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE1, Crafter chassis, drop-side

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo G26
	Pirelli	Chrono
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco 2
	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilisis 81
	Pirelli	Chrono
235/65 R 17 C 117/115 R	Pirelli	Avanti



16.30 Summer tyres Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE2, Crafter chassis, dropside

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco 2
	Goodyear	Cargo Marathon
	Michelin	Agilisis 81
	Pirelli	Chrono
235/65 R 17 C 117/115 R	Pirelli	Avanti

16.31 Summer tyres Crafter 50 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of summer tyres ➔ [page 218](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJZ, Crafter chassis, dropside

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/75 R 16 C 107/105 R	Continental	Vanco 8
	Michelin	Agilisis 81
	Pirelli	Chrono
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo G26
	Pirelli	Chrono
285/65 R 16 C 128N ¹⁾	-	-

¹⁾ For this tyre size only all-season tyres are available
➔ [page 239](#) .



17 Recommended all-season tyres

Notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyre

- ◆ Tyres are one of the most important elements in motor vehicle construction and have a major influence on road safety. Therefore, they must fulfil numerous conditions which are specified for tyre manufacturers in the DIN (German industrial standards) and the directives of the German rubber industry e. V. (W.d.K.). In addition, comprehensive testing is carried out at Volkswagen before tyres are approved for initial fitting on our vehicles.
- ◆ The following lists all tyre makes and tread patterns that are fitted to VW vehicles ex-factory, correct at the time of publication.
- ◆ These tyre makes/tread patterns meet the aforementioned demands. We therefore recommend the tyres/tread types listed in this guide are chosen as replacements.

17.1 All-season tyres for Caddy, model year 1996 to model year 2002

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
185/60 R14 82T	Dunlop	SP All Season

17.2 All-season tyres for Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Type approval model code 2KN Caddy LCV

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Vector 5
	Dunlop	AS M2
195/65 R 15 95T	Goodyear	Vector 5
205/55 R 16 94T	Goodyear	Eagle Vector 2

17.3 All-season tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH from model year 2008

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#).

Type approval model code 2KN Caddy LCV

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Vector 5
	Dunlop	AS M2
195/65 R 15 95T	Goodyear	Vector 5
205/55 R 16 94T	Goodyear	Eagle Vector



17.4 All-season tyres for Caddy Kombi, sales type 2KB from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Vector 5
	Dunlop	AS M2
195/65 R 15 95T	Goodyear	Vector 5
205/55 R 16 94T	Goodyear	Eagle Vector 2

17.5 All-season tyres Caddy Maxi Kombi, sales type 2KJ from model year 2008

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#) .

Type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Vector 5
	Dunlop	AS M2
195/65 R 15 95T	Goodyear	Vector 5
205/55 R 16 94T	Goodyear	Eagle Vector

17.6 All-weather tyres Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Type approval model code 2CA Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Vector 5
	Dunlop	AS M2
195/65 R 15 95T	Goodyear	Vector 5
205/55 R 16 94H	Goodyear	Eagle Vector 2
	Goodyear	Vector 4 Seasons

17.7 All-weather tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Type approval model code 2CH Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Vector 5
	Dunlop	AS M2
195/65 R 15 95T	Goodyear	Vector 5
	Goodyear	Vector 5+



Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/55 R 16 94H	Goodyear	Eagle Vector 2
	Goodyear	Vector 4 Seasons

17.8 All-weather tyres Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Type approval model code 2CB Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Vector 5
	Dunlop	AS M2
195/65 R 15 95T	Goodyear	Vector 5
205/55 R 16 94H	Goodyear	Eagle Vector 2
	Goodyear	Vector 4 Seasons

17.9 All-weather tyres Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CJ from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Type approval model code 2CJ Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Vector 5
	Dunlop	AS M2
195/65 R 15 95T	Goodyear	Vector 5
205/55 R 16 94H	Goodyear	Eagle Vector 2
	Goodyear	Vector 4 Seasons

17.10 All-season tyres for Transporter, model year 1991 to model year 1995

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
185 R 14 C 99/97N	Goodyear	All Weather
195/70 R 15 97S reinforced	Goodyear	G 64
195/70 R 15 C 100/98P	Goodyear	G 64
205/65 R 15 C 100T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
	Michelin	Agilis 51
225/60 R 16 102H reinforced	Michelin	MXV 4 +



17.11 All-season tyres for Transporter from January 1996 to model year 2003

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ➔ [page 231](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
185 R 14 C 99/97N	Goodyear	All Weather
195/70 R 15 97S reinforced	Goodyear	G 64
195/70 R 15 C 100/98P	Goodyear	G 64
205/65 R 15 C 100T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
	Michelin	Agilis 51
225/60 R 16 102H reinforced	Michelin	MXV 4 +

17.12 All-season tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ➔ [page 231](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan, Multivan 4MOTION, Multivan Business

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/55 R 17 103H XL	Continental	Vanco Four Season
	Michelin	HX MXM 4

17.13 All-season tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HC California from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ➔ [page 231](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, California, California 4MOTION

California camper, type approval model code 7HMA

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/55 R 17 103H XL	Continental	Vanco Four Season
	Michelin	HX MXM 4



17.14 All-season tyres for Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/55 R 17 103H XL	Continental	Vanco Four Season
	Michelin	HX MXM 4

17.15 All-season tyres for Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Vehicles with maximum permitted weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2810 kg, 2850 kg, 2900 kg, 3000 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/55 R 17 103H XL	Continental	Vanco Four Season
	Michelin	HX MXM 4

17.16 All-season tyres for Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Transporter, type approval mode code 7J0, LCV chassis, drop-side, LCV chassis, dropside 4MOTION

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/55 R 17 103H XL	Continental	Vanco Four Season
	Michelin	HX MXM 4



17.17 All-season tyres for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV panel van

Transporter, type approval model code 7HKX0, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/55 R 17 103H XL	Continental	Vanco Four Season
	Michelin	HX MXM 4

17.18 All-season tyres for Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV panel van

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector

17.19 All-season tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg from model year 2010

List of vehicle types ⇒ [page 179](#)

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/55 R 17 103H XL	Continental	Vanco Four Season
	Michelin	HX MXM 4



17.20 All-season tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight over 3,080 kg from model year 2010

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

List of vehicle types ⇒ [page 185](#)

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	Goodyear	Cargo Vector

17.21 All-season tyres for LT, model year 1997 to model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
225/70 R 15 C 112/110R	Continental	Vanco Four Season

17.22 All-season tyres for Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EC1 Crafter Kombi

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
225/75 R 16 C 116/114 R	Continental	Vanco Four Season
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/65 R 16 C 121 N	Continental	Vanco Four Season

17.23 All-season tyres for Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3500 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EC2 Crafter Kombi

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
225/75 R 16 C 116/114 R	Continental	Vanco Four Season
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/65 R 16 C 121 N	Continental	Vanco Four Season



17.24 All-season tyres for Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ➔ [page 231](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE1 Crafter panel van

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
225/75 R 16 C 116/114 R	Continental	Vanco Four Season
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/65 R 16 C 121 N	Continental	Vanco Four Season

17.25 All-season tyres for Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ➔ [page 231](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE2 Crafter panel van

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
225/75 R 16 C 116/114 R	Continental	Vanco Four Season
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/65 R 16 C 121 N	Continental	Vanco Four Season

17.26 All-season tyres for Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ➔ [page 231](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKZ Crafter panel van

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
285/65 R 16 C 128 N	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
	Continental	Vanco Four Season

17.27 All-season tyres for Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ➔ [page 231](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE1, Crafter chassis, drop-side

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
225/75 R 16 C 116/114 R	Continental	Vanco Four Season
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/65 R 16 C 121 N	Continental	Vanco Four Season



17.28 All-season tyres for Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE2, Crafter chassis, drop-side

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
225/75 R 16 C 116/114 R	Continental	Vanco Four Season
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
235/65 R 16 C 121 N	Continental	Vanco Four Season

17.29 All-season tyres Crafter 50 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of all-season tyres ⇒ [page 231](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJZ, Crafter chassis, drop-side

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
285/65 R 16 C 128 N	Goodyear	Cargo Vector
	Continental	Vanco Four Season



18 Recommended winter tyres

Notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyre

- ◆ Tyres are one of the most important elements in motor vehicle construction and have a major influence on road safety. Therefore, they must fulfil numerous conditions which are specified for tyre manufacturers in the DIN (German industrial standards) and the directives of the German rubber industry e. V. (W.d.K.). In addition, comprehensive testing is carried out at Volkswagen before tyres are approved for initial fitting on our vehicles.
- ◆ The following lists all tyre makes and tread patterns that are fitted to VW vehicles ex-factory, correct at the time of publication.
- ◆ These tyre makes/tread patterns meet the aforementioned demands. We therefore recommend the tyres/tread types listed in this guide are chosen as replacements.

18.1 Winter tyres Caddy panel van, sales type 2KA from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#)

Type approval model code 2KN Caddy LCV

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Continental	Winter Contact TS 790
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Firestone	Winterhawk (spec. 35959)
	Dunlop	WT H3
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	Winterhawk (spec. 35959)
	Continental	Winter Contact TS 790
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
205/55 R 16 94T	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7

18.2 Winter tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2KH from model year 2008

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#) .

Type approval model code 2KN Caddy LCV

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Continental	Winter Contact TS 790
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Firestone	Winterhawk (spec. 35959)
	Dunlop	WT H3
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	Winterhawk (spec. 35959)
	Continental	Winter Contact TS 790
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
205/55 R 16 94T	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7



18.3 Winter tyres Caddy Kombi, sales type 2KB from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#)

Type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Continental	Winter Contact TS 790
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Firestone	Winterhawk (spec. 35959)
	Dunlop	WT H3
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	Winterhawk (spec. 35959)
	Continental	Winter Contact TS 790
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
205/55 R 16 94T	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7

18.4 Winter tyres Caddy Maxi Kombi, sales type 2KJ from model year 2008

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#) .

Type approval model code 2K passenger vehicle

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Continental	Winter Contact TS 790
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Firestone	Winterhawk (spec. 35959)
	Dunlop	WT H3
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	Winterhawk (spec. 35959)
	Continental	Winter Contact TS 790
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
205/55 R 16 94T	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7

18.5 Winter tyres Caddy panel van, sales type 2CA from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#) .

Type approval model code 2CA Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Dunlop	WT H3
	Firestone	Winterhawk
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	Winterhawk
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
205/55 R 16 94H	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7



18.6 Winter tyres Caddy Maxi panel van, sales type 2CH from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#) .

Type approval model code 2CH Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7+
	Dunlop	WT H3
	Firestone	Winterhawk
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	Winterhawk
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
205/55 R 16 94H	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6

18.7 Winter tyres Caddy shuttle, sales type 2CB from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#) .

Type approval model code 2CB Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Dunlop	WT H3
	Firestone	Winterhawk
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	Winterhawk
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
205/55 R 16 94H	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7

18.8 Winter tyres Caddy Maxi shuttle, sales type 2CJ from model year 2011

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#) .

Type approval model code 2CJ Caddy

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/65 R 15 91T	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7+
	Dunlop	WT H3
	Firestone	Winterhawk
195/65 R 15 95T	Firestone	Winterhawk
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6
205/55 R 16 94H	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 7
	Goodyear	Ultra Grip 6



18.9 Winter tyres for Transporter, model year 1991 to model year 1995

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 15 C 100T	Continental	RT 750
205/60 R 16 C 100/98T	Dunlop	SP Winter Sport M2

18.10 Winter tyres for Transporter from January 1996 to model year 2003

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 15 C 100T	Continental	RT 750
205/60 R 16 C 100/98T	Dunlop	SP Winter Sport M2

18.11 Winter tyres Transporter, sales type 7HM Multivan from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan, Multivan 4MOTION, Multivan Business

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Continental	Vanco Winter
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-8
215/65 R 16 C 102/100T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-4
	Bridgestone	Blizzak LM 18C
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Ultra Grip 2

18.12 Winter tyres Transporter, sales type 7HC California from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, California, California 4MOTION

California camper, type approval model code 7HMA

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Continental	Vanco Winter
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-8
215/65 R 16 C 102/100T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-4
	Bridgestone	Blizzak LM 18C
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Ultra Grip 2



18.13 Winter tyres Transporter, sales type 7HF; Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HM, Multivan Beach, Multivan Startline

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Continental	Vanco Winter
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-8
215/65 R 16 C 102/100T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-4
	Bridgestone	Blizzak LM 18C
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Ultra Grip 2

18.14 Winter tyres Transporter Kombi; Transporter Shuttle; Caravelle, sales type 7HB and 7HJ from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Vehicles with maximum permitted weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2810 kg, 2850 kg, 2900 kg, 3000 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Continental	Vanco Winter
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-8
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Bridgestone	Blizzak LM 18C
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6

18.15 Winter tyres Transporter, sales type 7JD; 7JE; 7JL; 7JZ with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➔ [page 240](#)

Transporter, type approval mode code 7J0, LCV chassis, drop-side, LCV chassis, dropside 4MOTION

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Continental	Vanco Winter
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-8
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Bridgestone	Blizzak LM 18C
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6



18.16 Winter tyres Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight to 3000 kg from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV panel van

Transporter, type approval model code 7HKX0, LCV enclosed panel van 4MOTION

Vehicles with max. permissible weight 2600 kg, 2800 kg, 2850 kg, 3000 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Continental	Vanco Winter
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-8
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Bridgestone	Blizzak LM 18C
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6

18.17 Winter tyres Transporter panel van, sales type 7HA and 7HH with max. perm. weight 3200 kg from model year 2004

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Transporter, type approval model code 7HC, Transporter passenger vehicle

Transporter, type approval model code 7HCA, Transporter passenger vehicle 4MOTION

Transporter, type approval model code 7HK, LCV panel van

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Continental	Vanco Winter
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-8
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Bridgestone	Blizzak LM 18C
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Ultra Grip 2

18.18 Winter tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight 3,080 kg from model year 2010

List of vehicle types ⇒ [page 179](#)

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Ultra Grip
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-8



Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6
	Bridgestone	Blizzak LM 18C
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T/H	Dunlop	SP LT 60
215/60 R 17 C 109/107T	Goodyear	Cargo Ultra Grip 2

18.19 Winter tyres for Transporter with max. perm. weight over 3,080 kg from model year 2010

Vehicles with maximum permissible weight 3,200 kg

List of vehicle types ➤ [page 185](#)

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➤ [page 240](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T	Goodyear	Cargo Ultra Grip
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-8
215/65 R 16 C 106/104T	Bridgestone	Blizzak LM 18C
	Dunlop	SP LT 60-6
215/60 R 17 C 104/102T	Dunlop	SP LT 60

18.20 Winter tyres for LT, model year 1997 to model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➤ [page 240](#)

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/70 R 15 C 104/102R	Bridgestone	M 723
225/70 R 15 C 112/110R	Bridgestone	M 723

18.21 Winter tyres Crafter 30 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ➤ [page 240](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EC1 Crafter Kombi

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo Ultragrip
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco Winter 2



18.22 Winter tyres Crafter 35 Kombi, sales type 2EB, 2EE, 2EK with max. perm. weight to 3500 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EC2 Crafter Kombi

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco Winter 2

18.23 Winter tyres Crafter 30 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE1 Crafter panel van

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo Ultragrip
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco Winter 2

18.24 Winter tyres Crafter 35 panel van, sales type 2EA, 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKE2 Crafter panel van

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco Winter 2

18.25 Winter tyres Crafter 50 panel van, sales type 2ED, 2EH, 2EX with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2EKZ Crafter panel van

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/75 R 16 107/105 R	Continental	Vanco Winter
	Michelin	Agilis 81 SnowIce
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo Ultragrip
285/65 R 16 C 128N ¹⁾	-	-

¹⁾ For this tyre size only all-season tyres are available
⇒ [page 238](#) .



18.26 Winter tyres Crafter 30 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FF with max. perm. weight to 3025 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE1, Crafter chassis, drop-side

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo Ultragrip
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco Winter 2

18.27 Winter tyres Crafter 35 chassis, dropside, sales type 2FC, 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM, 2FZ with max. perm. weight to 3880 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJE2, Crafter chassis, drop-side

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R	Continental	Vanco Winter 2

18.28 Winter tyres Crafter 50 chassis, drop-side, sales type 2FF, 2FG, 2FL, 2FM with max. perm. weight to 5000 kg from model year 2006

Observe the notes regarding the recommended makes of winter tyres ⇒ [page 240](#)

Crafter, type approval model code 2FJZ, Crafter chassis, drop-side

Tyre size	Make	Tread pattern
195/75 R 16 107/105 R	Continental	Vanco Winter
	Michelin	Agilis 81 Snowlce
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R	Goodyear	Cargo Ultragrip
285/65 R 16 C 128N ¹⁾	-	-

¹⁾ For this tyre size only all-season tyres are available ⇒ [page 238](#) .